



Excursion 2015

Canterbury



Contents

Chapter 1 – “Kent: The Garden of England” by Julia Horstmann.....	3
Chapter 2 – “The History of the City of Canterbury” by Adriana Pendolino.....	15
Chapter 3 – “Canterbury Cathedral” by Elena Keuchel.....	20
Chapter 4 – “Canterbury City Walls and Castle” by Ann-Christin Hesping.....	27
Chapter 5 – “The Canterbury Scene” by Carolina Ludwig.....	37
Chapter 6 – “Boating and Punting in Canterbury/Kent” by Paulina Petrocenko.....	50
Chapter 7 – “The University of Kent” by Elisa Osorio.....	57
Chapter 8 – “Famous People from Canterbury” by Oliver Externest.....	65
Chapter 9 – “Geoffrey Chaucer’s <i>Canterbury Tales</i> ” by Carolin Heupel.....	72
Chapter 10 – “Canterbury Nightlife” by Julian Kugoth.....	80
Chapter 11 – “The Marlowe Theatre” by Lena Piorek.....	91
Chapter 12 – “Sights and Tours in Canterbury” by Julia Jung	99
Chapter 13 – “The Port of Dover: a port to the world” by Joline Schmallenbach.....	108
Chapter 14 – “Dover Castle: From 800 BC to the Civil War” by Louisa Büchner	114
Chapter 15 – “Dover Castle from the Civil War to Today” by Patricia Schnepf.....	122
Chapter 16 – “Charles Dickens” by Svenja Wacker.....	128
Chapter 17 – “Ian Fleming and James Bond” by Laura Köhler.....	137
Chapter 18 – “Eastbourne” by Jonathan Lohbeck.....	146
Chapter 19 – “Leeds Castle” by Franziska Mödder.....	153
Chapter 20 – “Rochester Castle” by Linda Schaub.....	165
Chapter 21 – “Sports in and around Canterbury” by Florian Jakobs.....	171
Chapter 22 – Tips and Tricks.....	179
Chapter 23 – Activities.....	191

Chapter 1 – Kent: “The Garden of England”

Julia Horstmann

About Kent

Kent is one of the 39 English counties. It is located in the south-east and borders on the North Sea and the English Channel. Because of this, the climate is rather mild and temperate. This makes it possible for many plants to grow there which is why Kent is also called “The Garden of England”. The county offers a large number of places that are absolutely worth seeing: apart from huge colourful gardens and well-kept hedges, there are impressive chalk cliffs, especially around Dover. The landscape is marked by hop fields, fruit plantations or orchards and mostly neat small villages. Furthermore, there are smooth mountains and former woodlands, called “the Weald”.

Scenic Areas in Kent

As already mentioned, the Kentish landscape is very diverse. It can be divided up into several areas: the chalk downlands (which include the chalk cliffs), bays and beaches, the Fruit Belt and the Weald, which was a huge woodland area that is now partly cleared and divided up into the High Weald and the Low Weald.

Chalk Cliffs

Especially around Dover, you will already see the huge white cliffs from a distance. In the east and the west, the cliffs drop steeply, while in the south, they fall away in steps towards the sea. The south coast is characterised by the high white cliffs. Most of them reach a height of 300 to 400 metres. They are made of chalk layers that built up gradually over millions of years. These chalk layers formed from the skeletal remains of green algae that floated in the upper water levels but then sank to the bottom of the sea after they had died. Together with the remains of other dead organisms, they formed the chalk. As the sea level sank over millions of years, the seabed became exposed and is now known as the White Cliffs (or Chalk Cliffs) of Dover. However, chalk cliffs are not always white. As they are not allowed to erode naturally, they are colonised by different plants which make them appear green (as in the Port of Dover). Many people confuse the chalk of the cliffs with the chalk you can use to write on a blackboard. The English chalk cliffs consist of calcium carbonate while the ‘blackboard chalk’ is made of calcium sulphate or gypsum.



You cannot only watch the cliffs from the sea: you can also take a walk along the coastal path. Up there, you can enjoy an amazing view of the sea (If the weather is good, you might also see the French coast.) and the chalk grassland where you can see many unusual plants.

Bays and Beaches

Since Kent is bordered by the North Sea and the English Channel, there are many bays and beaches. The beaches are not all sandy but there are also pebble beaches. You can find many popular sandy beaches around the towns Margate, Ramsgate and Broadstairs. If you prefer pebble beaches, you can combine a trip to Walmer Beach with a visit to Walmer Castle and Gardens.



The Fruit Belt

Because of the temperate climate and the fertile soil, many different plants are able to grow in Kent. There are two main regions where you can find a large number of orchards and fruit plantations: the North Kent Fruit Belt (between Rochester and Faversham) and the Mid Kent Fruit Belt (in the High and Low Weald). You can see apple, pear, damson, cobnut and cherry trees, strawberry and raspberry shrubs, as well as hop fields. One very famous fruit from Kent is the conference pear which is also grown at the biggest pear orchard in the United Kingdom. Furthermore, the cultivation of grapes has undergone a renaissance in the last few years. Since the climate and the soil are similar to those in France, sparkling wine from Kent is an upcoming product.



The Weald

The Weald is an area of former woodland which was partially cleared in the past. The name “Weald” is the Old English word for woodland or forest. The area is located in West Kent and extends over several other counties as well. Even though it was partly cleared, it is still one of the places with the highest amount of wooded space in England.

The Kentish Weald is divided up into two sections: the High Weald and the Low Weald. In the High Weald, you can still notice the medieval pattern of small fields that are surrounded by thick hedges. Furthermore, you can find many woodlands since they cover about a third of the High Weald. The area is also characterised by a large number of pits and ponds. The Low Weald section includes the areas where the former woodland was partially cleared. The landscape is marked by many wide valleys, fields and small spots of woodland.



Parks and Gardens in Kent

Goodnestone Park Gardens (Goodnestone)

(about 13km from Canterbury – 30min. with public transport)

The stay at Goodnestone Park Gardens inspired Jane Austen to write her popular novel “Pride and Prejudice”. The peaceful and romantic garden has been described as “the very heart of rural England” and “one of the loveliest gardens in Kent”. It was voted Britain’s sixth favourite

garden (Daily Telegraph). Shortly after the house of the FitzWalter family was built, the huge formal garden was laid out. In the 18th century, the gardens were replaced by a landscape park and instead of improving the garden, the house was altered. In the 1920s and 30s, the garden was then developed further. In the course of this development, a woodland garden including several rocks and a pool was added. After a fire in 1959, parts of the house needed to be restored and therefore the garden was not well-kept until the mid-1960s. From then on, Margaret FitzWalter tended the gardens.

Nowadays, the gardens are divided into several areas: There are a gravel garden, a box parterre, a “Golden Arboretum” (a place where many ornamental trees are assembled), a walled garden and a kitchen garden. Furthermore, there are woodland and parkland areas.

Park View Close, Goodnestone, Canterbury CT3 1PL

Open on Wednesdays, Thursdays & Fridays: 11am – 5pm & Sunday 12 – 5pm

Closed on Mondays, Tuesdays & Saturdays.

Admission: Adults: £6.00, Students: £4.00

Secret Gardens of Sandwich (Sandwich) (about 19km from Canterbury – 50min. with public transport)

The Secret Gardens of Sandwich surround the magnificent manor house “The Salutation”. They extend over 140 square metres and they are encircled by historical city walls. The ornamental gardens were neglected for 25 years but they have been restored in the course of the last few years so that you can enjoy their original beauty again. Now you can see the beautiful White Garden at a place which was dominated by piles of rubble a few years ago. Furthermore, the formerly shapeless



and overgrown Holm Oak Walk is now well-kept and invites visitors to discover the woodland. Besides this, the gardens were improved by adding several rather modern features such as the Tropical Border where you can find plants like the Wollemi Pine which is so rare that it is part of a global conservation project.

During the 1970s, Lake Patricia was added to the gardens. You can reach the island by a small bridge. Because of its isolated location, the place is remarkably peaceful and quiet. In the future, this section is planned to be covered by flowering trees and colourful roses.

The Salutation, Knightrider St, Sandwich CT13 9EW

Open daily: 10am to 5pm

Admission: **Adults:** £7.00

Quex Gardens (Birchington-on-Sea)
(about 20km from Canterbury – 45min. with public transport)

Quex Gardens were laid out in the 15th century but they were rebuilt in the course of the 19th century so that you can see strong Regency, Victorian and Edwardian influences now. As the gardens belong to Quex House, a place where the Powell-Cotton family lived, they are meant to be viewed from a withdrawing room on the first floor. While exploring the parkland, you will find many rare trees and a sunken fountain garden. This garden is currently being recreated to restore the former features of the area. Moving on, there are other special trees, a shrub border and an Edwardian herbaceous border. Furthermore, there are a rose border and an old walled kitchen garden. The Walled Kitchen Garden shows many remnants of its historic use as well as a high variety of indigenous and exotic plants. Apart from the gardens, you can also discover the woodland and some planted beds around the estate as you use the woodland walk which is bordered by brightly blooming bluebells.



If you go on a trip to Quex Gardens, you should take into consideration that you are close to the coast. Maybe you want to move on to another town at the coast, for example Margate, Broadstairs or Ramsgate? There you can enjoy a walk on sandy beaches or on coastal paths along the chalk cliffs.

Quex Park, Park Lane, Birchington-on-Sea, Kent CT7 0BH

Open daily: 10am-5pm

Admission: Adults: £4.00, Concessions: £3.00 (Senior citizens, children up to 16 & disabled),

Full time students: £3.00

Walmer Castle and Gardens (Walmer)
(about 27km from Canterbury – 1h with public transport)

The Walmer Castle Gardens were created for Queen Elizabeth. They are located at the Kent Coast so you can enjoy a broad view of the sea. The gardens were partly redesigned to celebrate Queen Elizabeth's 95th birthday. In the garden, you can explore different areas: the Broadwalk Garden with an herbaceous border alongside a canal, a kitchen garden with fruit and vegetables, a spring and wildflower meadow, greenhouses, a moat garden and a woodland walk.

If you go on a trip to Walmer Castle and Gardens, you should use the chance to spend a day at the coast. Enjoy nice walks along the coast or relax at one of the pebble beaches.

Kingsdown Rd, Walmer, Deal, Kent CT14 7LJ

Open daily: 10am – 6pm

Admission: Adults: £9.70, Concession: £8.70

Leeds Castle (Maidstone)

(about 35km from Canterbury – 2h with public transport)

Leeds Castle is surrounded by two square kilometres of parkland and formal gardens. On the way to the castle, you can walk through the Wood Garden alongside the River Len. There you can enjoy the countless blooms of colourful azaleas and rhododendrons.

The Culpeper Garden was once created as a kitchen garden, then transformed into a cut flower garden and nowadays, it is a large cottage garden. It is laid out informally and surrounded by low box hedges. The flowers are mostly indigenous but some exotic blooms are mixed in to create an enormous variety of scent and colour.



Maidstone, Kent ME17 1PL

Open daily: 10.30am – 6pm

Admission (for the whole year, no single tickets available): Adults: £24.00, Senior Citizens/ Students & Visitors with Disabilities: £21.00

Sissinghurst Castle Garden (Cranbrook)

(about 45km from Canterbury – 2h with public transport)

The poet Vita Sackville-West and the diplomat and author Harold Nicholson started building Sissinghurst Castle Garden in the 1930s. Now, the garden is the most famous twentieth century garden in England and is just being redesigned according to Sackville-West's and Nicholson's original vision.

The vast estate extends over almost two square kilometres. There is not only one garden but rather several different ones, namely the White Garden (one of the first colour-themed gardens), the Rose Garden, the Herb Garden, the Cottage Garden, the Nuttery (where cobnuts – a variety of hazelnuts – grow), the Spring Garden, the Garden “Delos” (named after a Greek island) and the “Purple Border” (which consists of a line of colourful flowers that are not only purple but “a clever mix of pink, blues and lilacs too”, as one of the gardeners said). Furthermore, there is a place called “The Moat Walk” which is separated from the rest of the estate by an Elizabethan wall on the one side and a bank of bloomy azaleas on the other side. Apart from that, the area includes lakes, woodlands, orchards and farmland.



At the moment, the garden is undergoing several changes. Because of the decreasing number of wild meadows in Great Britain, there are some places on the estate where new grass areas and wild flowers are planted.

Biddenden Rd, Cranbrook, Kent TN17 2AB

Opened daily: 11am – 5.30pm

Admission: Adult: £11.70

Hole Park (Cranbrook)

(about 50km from Canterbury – 2.5h with public transport)

Hole Park consists of 60 square metres of private garden and over 800 square metres of parkland. The gardens feature various contrasts between formal design and naturalised planting. It is one of the few parks in Kent that offer a great variety throughout the year: The first flowers blossom in January, the Herbaceous and the Exotic Border are especially beautiful in summer, while the woodland area becomes very impressive in autumn when the leaves change colour. Discover the bluebell wood, the trimmed hedges with



geometric topiary shapes, lawns, rose gardens and water features. Be amazed by the precise use of colour: A blue border lines a gravel path, yellow and orange flowers grow in front of brick walls and the vineyard is designed in various kinds of white, pink and purple.

From the gardens, you can enjoy far reaching views of the hills, woods and fields of the Weald.

Cranbrook Rd, Benenden, Cranbrook, Kent TN17 4JA

Opened on Wednesdays and Thursdays: 11am – 6pm

Admission: Adults: £7.00

Scotney Castle (Lamberhurst)

(about 58km from Canterbury – 2h with public transport)

The giant estate surrounds Scotney Old Castle (a ruined moated castle) and Scotney New House. The whole area spreads across almost three square kilometres and includes woodland, parkland and a hop farm. One part of the woodland area has just been transformed into a picnic area so you can bring your own food and enjoy the view. After a picnic you can discover the area by using one of the estate walks. Especially in spring and summer, you can explore the



diverse and colourful flower beds with their bursting scent, for example at the herb beds or at the Walled Garden where you can find beautiful roses of all kinds.

Lamberhurst, Royal Tunbridge Wells, Kent TN3 8JN

Open daily: 10am – 5pm

Admission: Adult: £13.00

Broadview Gardens (Hadlow)

(about 61km from Canterbury – 1.5h with public transport)

Broadview Gardens is a place where students of Hadlow College can gain work experience. Every year, they are asked to build new gardens at Broadview Garden. This year, you can find a grasses garden, a fountain garden, an oriental garden, a subtropical style garden, an Italian garden and a dry garden. Additionally, there is a natural section where you can enjoy wooded areas, a meadow and a lake. Since the students are encouraged to learn about exotic plants as well, there is a huge number of unusual plants. Furthermore, there are rather normal plants that are arranged in unconventional ways.

Hadlow College, Tonbridge Road, Hadlow, Kent TN11 0AL

Opening times & Admission: unknown

Ightham Mote (Sevenoaks)

(about 64km from Canterbury – 2.5h with public transport)

The peaceful enclosed garden at Ightham Mote (a moated manor house) stretches across 55 square metres. In this area, you can also watch several water features. Furthermore, you can walk through the cuttings garden where you will find cut flowers and fresh vegetables, discover the orchard with its old apple trees or go for a walk along a meandering stream, a beautiful lake and huge trees. If you decide to book a guided tour, you will also discover “The Secret Garden” which is usually closed for public visitors.



Mote Rd, Sevenoaks, Kent TN15 0NT

Opened daily: 10am – 5pm

Admission: Adult: £10.80

Riverhill Himalayan Gardens (Riverhill)

(about 70km from Canterbury – 2h with public transport)

The Riverhill Himalayan Gardens have been cultivated for over 170 years now. Because of this, the plant collection is very rich and diverse. The gardens have always been tended by members of the Rogers family. Every generation has influenced the laying-out of the garden in an

individual way. Nowadays, the gardens include historic and modern planting and are therefore worth seeing.

The gardens are divided into different sections: The Jungle and The Wood Garden are places where you can see colourful blossoms. The Rose Walk consists of a huge variety of roses that spread a magnificent scent. From here, you have a panoramic view of the Weald. The Walled Garden is rather modern and created in a Himalayan-based way. There you can find different terraces, a huge pond, a vegetable garden and various summer planting. Another section is the Viewpoint from where you can enjoy extensive views across the Weald.

Riverhill House, Riverhill, Sevenoaks TN15 0RR

Opened on Wednesdays - Sundays inclusive and Bank Holidays, 10.30am - 5pm

Admission: Adults: £7.75

Knole Park (Sevenoaks)

(about 70km from Canterbury – 2h with public transport)

Knole Park extends over four square kilometres of original and unmanaged landscape. Unlike most of the English parks and gardens, Knole Park was not landscaped and formalised in Georgian times. Some aspects show how old the estate is: There are ice-houses that were once used to cool foods and dewponds, spread over the park, that also show the age of the park since they were mostly eliminated when the gardens were redesigned in Georgian times. The estate also includes Kent's last medieval deer park where about 350 wild deer live.



If the weather is rather foggy or rainy, you can explore the south-west side of the park where you will find many wooded spots. This area offers more shelter from wind and rain and looks very atmospheric when it is foggy since there are many fallen trees that merge into the landscape.

Sevenoaks, Kent TN15 0RP

Open on Tuesdays: 11am – 4pm

Admission: Adult: £10.80

Emmetts Garden (Sevenoaks)

(about 77km from Canterbury – 2.5h with public transport)

Emmetts Garden is located at one of the highest spots in Kent so it offers panoramic views of the original Weald. In the garden, you can see many exotic and rare plants from all over the world. The whole estate is divided into several smaller areas: the Rock Garden, the Rose Garden (the only formal area at Emmetts Garden), a meadow, woodland and “A Plantsman’s Paradise”, a place where the rare and exotic plants have the opportunity to grow naturally. Have a picnic

in the meadow, sit down in one of the seating areas or take a walk through the woodland where you can enjoy bluebells in spring and colourful leaves in autumn.

Ide Hill, Sevenoaks, Kent TN14 6BA

Opened daily: 10am – 5pm

Admission: Adult: £7.50

Hever Gardens (Hever)

(about 80km from Canterbury – 3h with public transport)

Even though Hever Castle was the childhood home of Anne Boleyn, Henry VIII's second wife, the garden belonging to the castle was rather modest when William Waldorf Astor bought the estate in 1903. Nowadays, the gardens that are set in about half a square kilometre are award-winning. They include an Italian garden with classical statues, a huge topiary chess set, an English rose garden and a loggia from where you have a great view of a big lake. Furthermore, you can find many cascades, grottoes and fountains. Some other gardens are the Tudor Garden, the Blue Corner or the Rhododendron Walk.



They will surprise you with bright colours and wonderfully blooming flowers. You can also find some walks along a stream through woodland, namely the Sunday Walk, the Church Gill Walk or Anne Boleyn's Walk. In autumn, you might be lucky enough to catch the toffee-like smell of an exotic tree (the Katsura tree) in Anne Boleyn's Orchard. Some late roses might also be blooming.

Hever Rd, Hever, Edenbridge, Kent TN8 7NG

Opened daily: 10.30am – 18pm

Admission: Adults: £13.50

Overview

You can combine different trips with each other. In the map below, you can see where to find the different locations:



Places from west to east:

Hever – Sevenoaks – Riverhill – Hadlow – Lamberhurst – Maidstone (northern mark) – Cranbrook (southern mark) – Canterbury – Goodnestone – Birchington-on-Sea – Sandwich – Walmer

In order to simplify the orientation, you can find an overview of the gardens and parks, arranged by their locations:

Hever:	Hever Gardens
Sevenoaks:	Emmetts Garden, Knole Park, Ightham Mote
Riverhill:	Riverhill Himalayan Gardens
Hadlow:	Broadview Gardens
Lamberhurst:	Scotney Castle
Maidstone:	Leeds Castle
Cranbrook:	Sissinghurst Castle Garden, Hole Park
Canterbury:	place of departure
Goodnestone:	Goodnestone Park Gardens
Birchington-on-Sea:	Quex Gardens
Sandwich:	The Secret Gardens of Sandwich
Walmer:	Walmer Castle and Gardens

Sources

“HB Bildatlas 124 Südengland”. HB Verlag Hamburg.
“Englands Süden”. Merian Jg. 28. Heft 6. Hoffmann und Campe Verlag Hamburg.
Newman, John: “West Kent and the Weald”. Penguin Books. 1976.
Newman, John: “North-East and East Kent”. Penguin Books. 1976.
Sager, Peter: “Kunst-Reiseführer Süd-England”. Du Mont. 1977.
<http://www.kentbap.org.uk/habitats-and-species/priority-habitat/old-orchards/> (18/07/2015)
<http://www.kentvineyards.com/> (18/07/2015)
<http://www.highweald.org/downloads/publications/high-weald-aonb-management-plan-documents/1475-high-weald-management-plan-3rd-edition-2014-2019/file.html> p. 5
<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weald> (18/07/2015)
<http://www.bbc.com/news/uk-32460932> (19/07/2015)
<http://www.nationaltrust.org.uk/> (20/07/2015)
http://www.gardenvisit.com/garden/sissinghurst_garden (20/07/2015)
<https://www.facebook.com/ScotneycastleNT> (20/07/2015)
<http://www.riverhillgardens.co.uk/new-gardens.html> (22/07/2015)
<http://www.broadviewgardens.co.uk/gardens/> (23/07/2015)
<http://www.hevercastle.co.uk/visit/gardens/> (23/07/2015)
<http://www.quexpark.co.uk/museum/quex-gardens/> (24/07/2015)
<http://www.visitkent.co.uk/attractions/> (24/07/2015)
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Goodnestone_Park#Gardens (24/07/2015)
<http://www.goodnestoneparkgardens.co.uk/> (24/07/2015)
<http://www.english-heritage.org.uk/visit/places/walmer-castle-and-gardens/things-to-do/#Section4> (25/07/2015)
<http://www.greatbritishgardens.co.uk/england/item/walmer-castle-and-gardens.html> (25/07/2015)
<http://www.leeds-castle.com/home> (26/07/2015)
<http://www.holepark.com/> (26/07/2015)
<http://www.the-secretgardens.co.uk/> (27/07/2015)

Images:

<http://susanscott.net/images/WhiteCliffs13.jpg> (29/07/2015)
<https://bookssnob.files.wordpress.com/2012/08/kent.jpg> (29/07/2015)
<http://www.pearceseeds.co.uk/uploads/images/Bath%20and%20West%20018.jpg> (29/07/2015)
https://mrmacmahondoeslondon.files.wordpress.com/2013/06/img_11291.jpg (29/07/2015)
<http://www.gardentourist.nl/wp-content/uploads/2012/10/West-Dean-5.jpg> (29/07/2015)
http://www.gardenvisit.com/uploads/image/image/113/113773/quex_gardens_birchington_original.jpg (29/07/2015)
https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/0/05/Leeds_castle.JPG (29/07/2015)
<https://ntplanning.files.wordpress.com/2013/04/the-white-garden-at-sissinghurst-credit-ntpl-jonathan-buckley.jpg> (29/07/2015)
<http://www.holepark.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/06/018.jpg> (29/07/2015)

<https://mattveryard.files.wordpress.com/2009/06/scotney-castle-31.jpg> (29/07/2015)
http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/2011/12/king-james-bible/img/14-rare-deer-park-knole-kent_1600.jpg (29/07/2015)
<https://southeasttourguides.files.wordpress.com/2014/01/hever-castle-rose-garden.jpg>
(29/07/2015)

Chapter 2 - The History of the City of Canterbury

Adriana Pendolino

The bishop's town of Canterbury, which lies approximately 25 kilometres north-west of the port of Dover, is with the cathedral, the cloisters and pilgrims' hostels the historical pearl of the county Kent. The region, also called the 'garden of England', counts with its innumerable wealth of regional beauty and countless cultural treasures, such as Canterbury Cathedral, among the most attractive sceneries of England for tourists.

Today, the town numbers about 35,000 inhabitants and has been the seat of the University of Kent since 1965. Student life takes place in the lanes and bars of the impressive historic part of the city, and so the students walk alongside the many visitors, who undertake mainly day trips in the town, the scenic paths of history. The atmosphere of the historically valuable town is thereby preserved till today. Early on, the small, romantic town took on an important Christian meaning, which is explained below. Canterbury looks back at a long past, which is marked by several conquests, and offers cultural treasures from several millennia. The town is one of the oldest settlements of the British Island.

Canterbury - from the Paleolithic age till today

The oldest signs of human life in England can be traced back to about 250,000 years ago. The civilization during that time, which was characterised by hunting and gathering, reached over a land bridge from the European continent to the British isles during the Palaeolithic age. For climatic reasons, a complete settlement of England took place only after the end of the Iron Age, approximately 10,000 years ago. The Neolithic revolution triggered the population to settle and tend cattle and agriculture 5,000 years ago. Immigrants from France and the Iberian Peninsula were involved in this economic change. The Iberians brought the technology of bronze production to the British island.

About from 1,800 to 1,500 B.C., the immigration of the Celtic tribes occurred. Their settlement marks the beginning of the Iron Age. The Celtic population was at a higher cultural level than the natives and so they subjugated them. The Kent region and today's City of Canterbury were named after the Celtic tribe 'Cantii', whose capital seems to have been today's Canterbury.

After the successful conquest of Gaul, Julius Caesar also intended to subjugate the Celtic tribes and started two invasions in the years 55 and 54 B.C. He sent his troops to the British island twice and coined his phrase 'veni, vidi, vici'. Nevertheless, Caesar terminated the invasions, since his major goals were aimed at the political development of Rome. Julius Caesar named the island 'Britannia' after the Belgian tribe 'Britanni' which had settled in the south of the island during the time of the Roman invasions. The Romans were finally able to conquer Britannia in 43 A.D. The Roman troops also made contact with the iron-age settlement of the Cantii in Canterbury. They took over the winepress, renamed the town after the "Cantii" tribe to "Durovernum Canticorum" and began with the construction of a new Roman province. They installed a right-angled street system, which is marked today by the straight course of the High Street, which runs from the east to the west of the town. Durovernum Canticorum was placed on the Roman commercial route between London and Dover and reached a substantial size.

Today, the remains of an antique dwelling house of the old Roman town, with its well-preserved floor mosaic, testifies to the luxurious standards of the Roman culture. One is able to admire these remains in the Canterbury Roman Museum, which offers an insight into the Roman past of the town. When the Roman rule started to crumble across Europe, the Roman troops withdrew from Britannia. The island attracted potential conquerors, and the Angles and Saxons settled on the island during the year 449 A.D. Durovernum Canticorum was renamed to “Cantwarabyrig”, and the Celtic Britons were subjugated once more.

The missionary St. Augustine, who received from the Pope the order to convert Britannia, particularly marked the Anglo-Saxon period. Canterbury's rise to become the most important religious centre of England was founded by him. Augustine settled in Cantwarabyrig in 596 A.D. and immediately planned the small and elegant “Saint Martin's Church” on the ruins of a Roman church to the east of the historic city. As the oldest parish church of England, this church is even today of great importance and was named one of three UNESCO world culture heritage sites of Canterbury. In 598 A.D. the construction work of the “Saint Augustine's Abbey” began under the guide of Augustine. The Abbey was built beyond the town wall due to the law that stated cemeteries could only be built there. Augustine planned to bury kings and archbishops in there. The Abbey was about the size of the today's Canterbury Cathedral and became one of the most important cloisters in Europe. The Abbey was also named one of the three UNESCO world culture heritage sites of Canterbury. Augustine was appointed the first Bishop of Canterbury and had a great importance for the Christianisation of England. After King Æthelberht I was baptized by the archbishop in St. Martin's Church, the Christianisation of the British Isles received the determining impetus. Saint Augustine was canonised after his death and is resting beside King Æthelberht I and his wife Bertha on the ground of the Saint Augustine's Abbey. The ruin of the Abbey, which is surrounded by a wall and borders on the Saint Augustine College from the 12th century, can be visited near the high street of the city. An exhibition informs the visitors about what the Abbey might once have looked like.

The King's School, which is situated near the cathedral, was also build by monks in 598 A.D. The school was to train the ‘élite kids’ of the time. Today, the King's School is said to be the oldest school of England and educated important pupils, among them Christopher Marlowe. Marlowe was born in Canterbury in 1564 and is known as ‘the most important dramatist after Shakespeare’. The dramatist was admired by many writers of his time, even by Shakespeare, for his literary talent. Nevertheless, Marlowe himself was no pleasant personality: In his short life, he was sued for manslaughter, violation of the public peace, blasphemy, atheism and homosexuality. He died at the age of only 29 years during a fight. Somerset Maugham attended the King's School. The author, born in 1874, kept the school in bad recollection. He was teased and beaten up by the other pupils because he stuttered. Maugham has written down these negative experiences in his novel ‘Of Humanly Bondage’, which was published in 1915. In spite of his unhappy experiences, he donated money to his former school for the construction of a library, tennis courts, a chemistry lab, a physics lab and a boathouse. After his death in 1965, his ashes were scattered on the land belonging to the school.

After the death of King Edward the Confessor, who ruled from 1042-1066, the Norman William the Conqueror saw himself as the legitimate heir to the English throne, because King Edward had chosen William as his successor during his lifetime. William defeated Harold II and gained the power in 1066, when the Normans settled on the British island. Cantes Castle in

Canterbury, of which only ruins exist today, was built during the Norman era. It was the Norman Lafranc, crowned Bishop of Canterbury, who began planning Canterbury's cathedral. He had the Cathedral established on the foundations of an Anglo-Saxon church from 1070 out of light Caen stone. The completion took 600 years, because two serious fires interrupted the construction works. The construction of the Gothic cathedral in today's form was concluded in 1841. The cathedral, impressive in size, is surrounded by a lawn, which is usual for medieval cathedrals, and dominates the townscape of Canterbury. It was named as one of the three UNESCO world culture heritage sites in Canterbury.

In 1170, the cathedral became the scene of an awful event. Thomas Becket (1118-1170), raised in London and Paris as the son of a well-to-do Norman draper, studied theology and law on the European continent. He was appointed in 1155 as the lord chancellor of King Henry II. The chancellor had been connected already for many years by a great friendship to the young King, and based on this connection, Becket was appointed in 1162 by his friend Henry II as the Archbishop of Canterbury. Henry II was aware of the great intelligence and the diplomatic talent of his friend, because in his position as chancellor, Becket always represented the interests of the king very determinedly during his conflict with the Pope in Rome. As Henry II wanted to dominate his own rights as ruler in the church too, he opposed the bishop. Becket turned out to be a loyal servant of his new superior, the Pope, and rejected the demands of the king. As a result of this behaviour, Henry II took the possessions from the bishop and Becket fled to France. The Pope took Becket under his protection after 2 years and appointed him again as Archbishop of Canterbury. In 1170, Henry II and Thomas Becket became friends again, but nevertheless had another dispute. The bishop continued to protect the rights of his church under all circumstances. After a quarrel, the king, surrounded by his servants and knights, shouted in full rage: 'Who will rid me of this low-born priest?' The historians agree that the king put the question purely rhetorically and did not really have the intention to murder the bishop. Nevertheless, four servants wanted to ingratiate themselves with the ruler and set off towards Canterbury. On 29th December 1170 the servants broke into Thomas Becket's own cathedral in Canterbury. It was Richard Brito who killed Thomas in the so-called Martyrdom, the northwest transept of the cathedral. Today an altar and a stone with the inscription 'Thomas' reminds of the place in which the bloody event took place. Three years after his death, Thomas Becket was canonised by Pope Alexander III. In 1174 the monks of Canterbury Cathedral whipped Henry II on Becket's shrine, which was located in the Trinity Chapel of the Cathedral until its destruction in 1538. St. Thomas was proclaimed as the highest priest of the Anglican Church, and Canterbury further increased in religious significance. Overnight, Canterbury became the destination of the countless pilgrims who flocked to the grave of St. Thomas. The bones of the saint were placed in a splendid golden shrine on which the pilgrims could have a look one or two times per day.

Many rulers of later centuries, for example King Henry IV and his spouse Johanna Navarra, whose tomb was finished in 1437, also wanted to be buried in the cathedral to be close to St. Thomas, in the hope of attaining admiration from the pilgrims after their death. Until now they are the only royal couple to be buried in Canterbury. Moreover, also the so-called 'Black Prince', son of Eduard III, found his last rest in the cathedral. The bronze figure, recumbent on his coffin, shows the prince in full black armour, to which his epithet refers. He already fought from his 16th birthday on against France during the Hundred-Year War, and brought honour to

his name. Nevertheless, the Black Prince never became king, since he passed away before his father and the crown fell to his son Richard II. The work for his tomb began in 1377 and was finished in 1380.

A large part of the pilgrims who moved to Canterbury was impecunious, and thus numerous lodgings were built to offer them shelter during their stay. Originating from this occasion are for example Eastbridge Hospital and the building in which the today's Museum of Canterbury is accommodated. Both are situated near High Street. Eastbridge Hospital was built in 1190 out of flint and was altered several times during the Middle Ages. The hospital has offered impecunious pilgrims a lodging for several centuries. The Museum of Canterbury is accommodated in a pilgrim's hospice from the 14th century. Today, the visitors are able to find out something about the history of the town in here, and a 30-minute video film also explains the circumstances of Becket's death in the cathedral.

The entrance for the pilgrims to the religious metropolis was the West Gate, the only received medieval town gate from 1381 in the northwest of the town. The West Gate showed with its case grid, its drawbridge and its mighty pile works all qualities needed to withstand an attack. There is still today the possibility to climb the spiral staircase to attain a look at the straight main street of Canterbury, which was established by the Romans: Saint Peter's Street, which goes over to High Street. In the inside of the West Gate, a weapon museum with a respectable weapons collection and numerous original copied armaments is accommodated.

Geoffrey Chaucer, a resident of the county of Kent born in London in 1340, became one of the most important authors of the European Middle Ages with his work *The Canterbury Tales*. In this work from 1387, members of a brightly mixed pilgrims group tell each other stories to make the long way to Canterbury and the return journey to London become shorter. This frame action allows a comprehensive picture of the living conditions during the Middle Ages by many sketch figures from different social classes. Chaucer shows a person exemplarily for every social class, and draws us a living picture of that time. Every figure stands in the blossom of their time and has a strong personality. Many popular literary genres can be found in the stories related, for example fables, travel fiction or saints' legends. *The Canterbury Tales* have until today remained an entertaining reproduction of English society during the 14th century, and is able to show us what a pilgrimage to the shrine of St. Thomas might have looked like. There is a museum on the main street of Canterbury, named after Chaucer's work, which allows an excursion in medieval Canterbury. The everyday world of the Middle Ages in England is reproduced extremely close to reality with house copies and moving figures in the traditional costume of those days. This reproduction is commented by Chaucer's stories. Moreover, there are figures in the form of monsters and mythical figures on the external columns of Canterbury Cathedral who mirror the fears and imagination of the medieval population.

The population of south England felt the Hundred-Year War (1337-1453) only by higher tax burdens, since the war only happened on the European continent. Nevertheless, after initial victories of the Englishmen, France won the war. The Black Prince, whose tomb is located in Canterbury Cathedral, fought in the Hundred-Year War and led an extremely knightly life.

In 1538 King Henry VIII wanted to know nothing more about the Christianity and religious importance of the city of Canterbury. He went into a fury of destruction and allowed, for example, the golden shrine of St. Thomas to be destroyed. The monarch stole the church

treasure and put it in royal possession, had the bones of Becket burned and the ashes scattered provocatively in the wind. Saint Augustine Abbey also fell victim to him. Today, only ruins in the grounds of the abbey have been preserved.

In the 16th century the commercial relevance of the city of Canterbury stood in great contrast to the religious one. Flemish and French Protestants during this age were the ones providing for an economic impetus of the town. The so-called “Huguenots” fled from the persecution on the European continent and searched for safety and protection on the British Isles. They settled in numerous half-timbered houses in Canterbury and brought the weaver’s craft to the town, which later played an important economic role. Where the High Street crosses the River Stour, there are the “Weavers Houses”, three big half-timbered houses from the 16th century, which were once inhabited by Huguenots weavers’ families. Today the houses accommodate restaurants and stores. In close vicinity to the houses, there is “Queen Elizabeth’s Guest Chamber”, a building from the 16th century, whose name should remind us of the visit of the monarch Elizabeth I, who ruled from 1558-1603.

During the 1930s, England became one of the most important sanctuaries for the artists, scientists and authors who were expelled from National-Socialist Germany. To this day the war experiences of the 20th century play an important role in the national identity of the British population. Beside the capital, which suffered 58 night attacks of the German air force between the years 1940 and 1941, other English towns also suffered serious damage. The attacks on the cities of Bath, Canterbury and Dover are called the ‘Baedeker Raids’. The intention of the German National Socialists consisted in destroying the best known and important historical places of England, and they kept to the alphabetical order of the Baedeker guide. On 1st June 1942, Canterbury was destroyed by a German bombing attack. Fortunately, the cathedral was unscathed by the air raids, and the Old Town was rebuilt in exemplary way after the end of the Second World War. Nevertheless, this attack meant a positive side effect for the cultural popularity of the town: the ruins of the town house from the Roman “Duroverum Canticorum” were discovered after the German air raid.

The “Rome of the Anglicans”

In spite of the serious destruction, the atmosphere of the ages which have decisively marked Canterbury in its long past is still present in today's city of Canterbury. As already mentioned, the young students of the University of Kent also keep the atmosphere of the town alive. The nomination of the Cathedral of Canterbury, the former Saint Augustine’s Abbey and Saint Martin's Church as UNESCO world cultural heritage sites in 1988 has made the cultural and historical significance of the bishop’s seat official. The cathedral is still today the seat of the head of the Anglican Church. For these reasons which underline the great religious and cultural meaning of the town, Canterbury is often called the “Rome of the Anglicans” and annually attracts more than 5 million tourists.

Chapter 3 - Canterbury Cathedral

Elena Keuchel

Foundation

The small southern-English town Canterbury is inseparable from its world famous Cathedral of Canterbury, which is a part of the World Heritage. Its formal title is ‘Cathedral and metro political Church of Christ at Canterbury’, which says that it is a Christian structure. The building is also the cathedral of the Archbishop of Canterbury (currently Justin Welby) who’s the leader of the Church of England and also the symbolic leader of the worldwide Anglican Communion. The Archbishop crowns the English monarchs.



The Cathedral is one of the oldest churches in England and was founded in 597 and rebuilt from 1070 – 1077. It has a height of 72 m and the tower is called ‘Bell Harry’. The grandeur of the architecture reflects Canterbury's historic and religious importance, as does the magnificent collection of medieval stained glass windows depicting miracles experienced at Thomas Becket’s shrine, biblical scenes, prophets and saints.

History of the Cathedral

In 597 Pope Gregory send Augustine of Canterbury, who was canonised later, to the mission of the Angles and Saxons in England. The success of the mission was shown in 602 at the founding of a church at the place where today you can see the Cathedral of Canterbury. Augustine consecrated his construction to his saviour. Remains of the church were found during construction works in 1993 by chance. By this they found out that the church was built crosswise about the old Roman road. Augustine started to build a cloister named St. Peter and Paul outside of the city. The cloister was dedicated to its builder and was used as a burial site of the archbishops of Canterbury.

Under Archbishop Cuthbert (740-758), a second church, which was consecrated to John the Baptist, was built at the site of the first church. Two centuries later, this church was also given up. Oda (941-958) rebuilt the building and extended the warehouse. Archbishop Dunstan (909-988) connected the church to a Benedictine cloister, but this was only formally established in 997. In 1011, the Danish Storm, a campaign of Danish Vikings, led to the destruction of the church. Despite this, a west choir was built onto the church.

After this in 1066, the Normans, who came from France under William the conqueror, conquered England. The first Norman Archbishop of Canterbury was Lanfranc (1070-1077). He was a confidant of William and renewed the destroyed church in a Norman-Roman style.

Its example was the abbey St-Etienne in Caen, which is the place where Lanfranc was born. Finally, the famous Anselm of Canterbury (1033-1109) extensively expanded the church. He erected an extensive choir eastwards, in place of the existing installments with three apses, to get more space for the monks of the prospering monastery. The two apses at the side are still there and form the eastern transept.

Anselm had a big and artfully decorated crypt installed which is still there and the biggest in England. At this time they built the three towers, but they haven't survived. Probably from the period of Anselm comes the so-called throne of St. Augustine, but its usage was first documented in 1205. The west crypt also originated at the beginning of the 12th century. Today you can find the entrance to the treasury here. From 1170 until 1270 the shrine of Thomas Becket was preserved in the west crypt.

In 1174 the eastern part of the church was destroyed by a fire. After this, the French architect William of Sens renewed the choir in a gothic style. You can find all important elements of this style: pointed arches, flying buttresses and ribbed vaults. Today the choir of the cathedral is seen as the beginning of the gothic style in England, but not as the beginning of the English gothic because the style is completely French.

To build the choir, William of Sens used stones which he had bring up from his home town for many reasons. First, they didn't have a working quarry in England yet, and second, some stones were already carved when they arrived in Canterbury so they could serve as a template for the production of further stones. Nevertheless the fine masonry of the choir lasted just two years. In 1178 William of Sens fell from the scaffolding and could not work any longer. His successor William the Englishman (1179-1184) finished the choir.

The chancel is called Trinity Chapel. In the east it was followed by the 1184 vaulted choir apex chapel, which is called Becket's Crown and it was intended to accommodate the shrine of the saint. In 1220 the shrine was transferred here and served an extensive pilgrimage until the 16th century. One of the visitors was Geoffrey Chaucer (1343 – 1400), the author of the *Canterbury Tales*. Due to the pilgrimage they could go on with the construction and operate the cathedral, because of the money they earned. A few other famous Englishmen had their grave in the choir, such as King Henry IV (1367 – 1413) and Edward of Plantagenet (1330 – 1376), also called the Black Prince. His tomb is one of the most important sculptures of the English gothic.

Under the archbishop Simon of Sudbury (1375 – 1381) Prior Chilenden (1390 – 1411) finally organised the demolition of the old Roman longhouse and the new construction of a longhouse in the style of the English late gothic, the perpendicular style. The choir screen inside is from the same time, but is oriented to a previous model of 1304, so it's the decorated style. The longhouse itself, which is built on the foundations of the earlier Roman building, is a three-aisled basilica building.

In 1405 the vault in the longhouse was completed in the perpendicular style as well. But the fan vaulting in the central tower comes from about 1500. Between 1490 and 1510, the central tower demolished in 1430 was rebuilt and reached a height of 90 meters. It's named after its builder, the prior Henry of Eastry, so today it's also called Bell Harry tower. In the first half of the 15th century the southern west tower was built. In about 1505 a porch, the Christ-Church Gate, originated and today it's the main entry of the cathedral.

After 1530 all English monasteries were resolved in the course of the detachments of the English Church of Rome. In March 1539 it was Canterbury's turn. At the same time the king ordered the shrine of Thomas becket and his relics to be destroyed.

Until 1539 the Benedictine monastery of Canterbury was the most significant monastery. Today there is still a map from 1165 of the monastery in a general view from above and shows the significant similarity of the grounds to the famous St. Gallener monastery map. But there was one exception: for unknown reasons, the cloister in Canterbury and the auxiliary buildings were not on the south side of the church as they normally are, but in the north. Most of the buildings of the map from the 12th century do not exist today any more. The cloister with the rectangular chapter house originated between 1396 and 1420. In the late 17th century finally the north-west Norman tower of the cathedral was demolished. The new tower was only built in 1830 as a twin of the southwest tower, which is from the late gothic. The last bigger construction was the replacement of the medieval dormitory, the dormitory of the monks, by a neogothic library. The library was destroyed during the Second World War, but later rebuilt. Since the 16th century the Archbishop of Canterbury has also been the primus of the Church of England. The full name of the main church of the Anglicans is Cathedral and Metropolitan Church of Christ at Canterbury.

Thomas Becket

One of the most famous murders in history happened inside of Canterbury Cathedral. On 29th December 1170 the Archbishop Thomas Becket was slain by knights of the English King Henry II. Just before it happened, Henry, who often argued with Thomas about their opinions about the church, said a little bit too loudly: "Will someone rid me of this upstart priest!" Some of the knights around the king heard this and



thought it was meant seriously, so they decided to kill Thomas Becket. As he died for justice and thereby for truth, he was not only a saint but a martyr, so he was canonised after his death on 23rd February 1173. This horrible crime of slaying an archbishop inside of a church made Canterbury one of the most important religious sites of the British Isles. From 1220 his mortal remains were in a shrine in the Trinity Chapel, but in 1538 Henry VIII had it destroyed.

Music

The Organ and the choir

One of the first churches in England to have an organ was Canterbury. It was built by H. Willi in 1886. The organ is descended from pan pipes and a constant supply of air is needed to play it. After a few changes the instrument was reorganised by N. Mander in a new organ case. During this, a further manual work was included, which is played from the main work. Today it has got 60 registers on three manuals and pedals.

Canterbury Cathedral has a new chamber organ. It was designed with a number of uses in mind. The organ can also be moved to stand to the west side of the stone screen, facing west

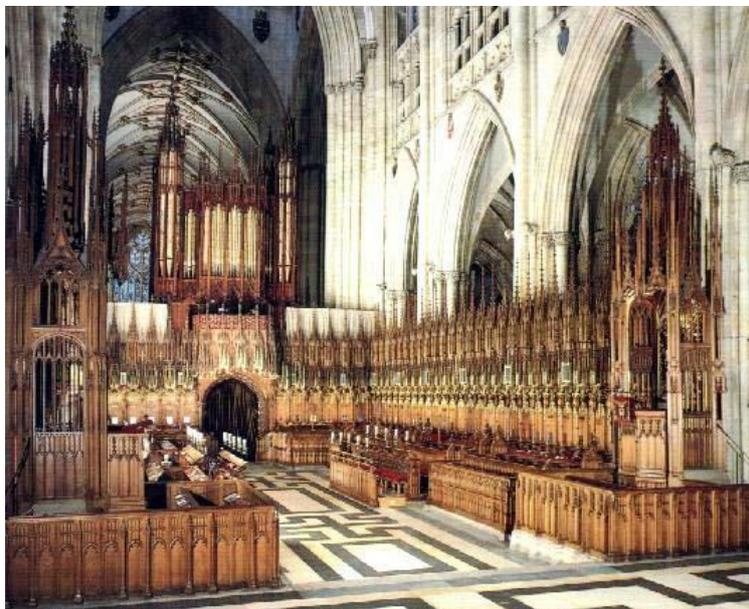
at the head of the steps up to the Quire. The cathedral choir sing in this position on a number of occasions through the year, which are typically Eucharist services when the choir will sing an 18th or 19th century Mass setting. The organ is then used with its pedalboard, facilitating the performance of an orchestral keyboard reduction. There has been a choral tradition at Canterbury Cathedral for 1400 years.



Organ



Chamber organ



Choir

Division of the Cathedral

1. Warehouse



The Warehouse in the perpendicular style, made of three naves, was built on the foundations of the old Romanesque church architecture from 1378. Its main entry is at the southwest portal and above the portal is the carillon of the cathedral with its 14 bells. The northwest tower includes the bell “Great Dunstan”, with a weight of 3.1 tonnes. There is a font in the nave which was made in 1639. The carved pulpit is from 1898 and the organ of 1980 is at the north wall of the

nave. The symbol of the Anglican Church is the compass rose, which you can find in the bottom of the nave. The windows on the west side of the nave are worth seeing. They are from the 12th century and show 13 figures from the genealogy of Jesus Christ, as well as eight kings from medieval times and above them the twelve apostles.

2. Western crypt

The western crypt was built at the beginning of the 12th century. You can see there a wall of a previous church from 1077. From this place you can reach the treasure chamber with the silver and gold plates and cups in it.

3. Eastern crypt

After Thomas Becket’s death, his mortal remains were stored here. The crypt is made of five naves and belongs to the components of the Roman church from the end of the 11 C.

4. Tower

The tower of the cathedral is named after the big bell “Bell Harry”. It was built from 1494 until 1504. In the arch you can find coat of arms of people who helped to build the tower.



5. Transepts

The eastern transept was created at the remodelling of William of Sens and William the Englishman by accident. The previous choir completion with the three apses was shifted eastwards, so both side apses formed another transept. The glass windows are from the 12th century and show scenes from the Old and New Testament.

General Information

1. Opening hours

Weekdays & Saturdays:

- Summer: 09:00 – 17:30
- Winter: 09:00 – 17:00
- The Crypt: 10:00 – 17:00/17.30

Sundays:

- Throughout the year, including the Crypt: 12:30– 14:30

(Last entry 1/2 hour prior to closing time)

2. Entrance fee

There is a charge to enter the precincts and the Cathedral during the above opening times, unless you are attending a Service. This charge contributes towards the upkeep of the Cathedral and its activities.

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| • Adults | £10.50 |
| • Concessions | £ 9.50 |
| • Pre-booked groups (Adults and Concessions) | £ 9.00 |
| • Children (under 18) | £ 7.00 |
| • Children with valid voucher | free |

3. Guided Tours

- Weekdays (Monday to Friday) 10:30*, 12:00 and 14:00 (14:30 Summer) hrs
- Saturday 10:30, 12:00 and 13:00 hrs

*There is no 10.30 tour during January.

Tickets are available from the Welcome Centre:

- adults £5 pp
- concessions £4 pp
- family £10

4. Audio Tours

Visitors can use the excellent audio tours available in 7 languages: English, Dutch, French, German, Spanish, Italian and Japanese. The main tour lasts 40 minutes with an optional section lasting another 20 minutes which covers the Great Cloister and Chapter House.

Audio tours are available from the kiosk in the Nave:

- adults £4 pp
- concessions £3 pp

5. Guide Books

There are three main guide books.

- step-by-step “Short Tour” available in a wide variety of languages
- 48-page souvenir guide with stunning photography available in English, French, German and Japanese
- 96-page comprehensive guide available in English, French and German

There are other books available on the Cathedral’s history, architecture, glass and historic personalities.

6. Photography

Photography is permitted (except in the Crypt and during Services) – but for your own personal use only.

7. Hospitality

A coffee kiosk in the south Precincts (seasonally, April - September) offers a wide range of snacks, sandwiches and beverages.

Group hospitality and first class accommodation is available in the Cathedral Lodge.

8. Clergy Availability

Chaplains are on duty in the Cathedral at certain times. A priest is always available, and any Cathedral official will help to locate him/her.

Chapter 4 – Canterbury City Walls and Castle

Ann-Christin Hesping

The City Walls

The city walls of Canterbury are among the best preserved in the country. Over half of the medieval walls remain – including parts from the original wall, which was built at the time when Britain belonged to the Roman Empire.

The Roman Wall

It was between 270 and 290 AD when the Romans, who had already captured Canterbury (or Duverovernum Cantiacorum, as it was named at the time) during the 1st century AD, started to build a wall around the city. The construction of it was simple: It was build of flint and mortar and raised on a bank of earth. These first city walls formed a circuit around an area of approximately 130 acres (53 ha). That is as big as 74 football pitches. It can be assumed that before the walls there hadn't been any other civic defences in Canterbury apart from a small fort.

The ancient walls were typically 7 feet (2.3m) thick. It is not recorded how high they were, but some of the sections that have survived are actually up to 20 feet (6m) high. As was typical for defensive fortifications, the walls and the city within were additionally protected by a ditch. It was on average 16.5 feet (5m) deep and between 59 feet (18m) and 82 feet (25m) wide.



Remains of the original Roman city walls

During the 4th century Roman Britain went into decline. By the 5th century there were almost no traces of the Romans left. The city was abandoned with only a few farmers left, and all the former Roman buildings and institutions had crumbled. The only thing that had remained was the city walls. They may have been the reason why Augustine, who was sent to Kent by pope Gregory I to convert the local population to Christianity and later became the first archbishop of Canterbury, decided to settle in the city at the end of the 6th century.

In the following years the Anglo-Saxons retained the defensive walls and built chapels over most of the gates. They also used these chapels to defend Canterbury against Viking incursions, but were not always successful.

Canterbury under William the Conqueror

At the beginning of the 11th century the Normans started conquering England. In 1066 they came to Canterbury and the inhabitants made no effort to resist. William the Conqueror then ordered a castle to be built in the city. At the south end the residents set up Canterbury Castle as part of the circuit of defence.

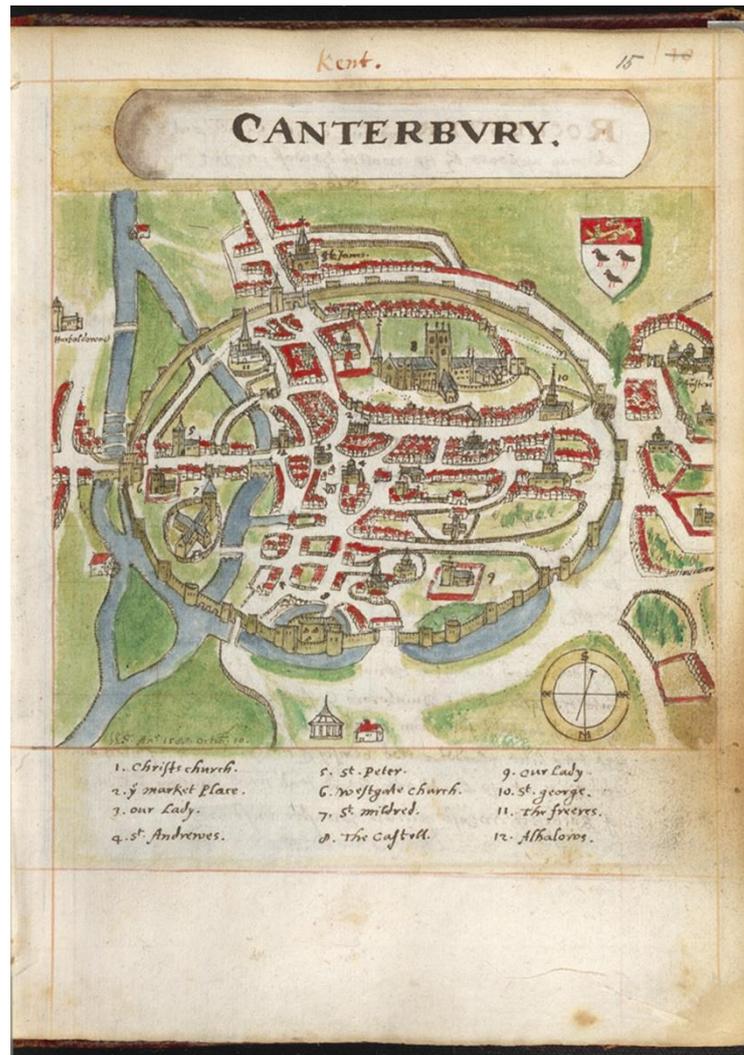
Canterbury was divided into districts named after the city gates. By the 1160s Canterbury's wards included Burgate, Northgate and Newingate. The wards of Riding Gate, Worth Gate and West Gate were formed by the end of the century. The population of Canterbury grew very quickly, and soon the people started to build settlements beyond the walls because there was no more room for them within the inner walls.

Decay and reconstruction

By the 12th century for some reason the work on the walls seems to have stopped. They started to fall into ruin – in some places the decay proceeded to the extent that people started constructing buildings over the remains of the former walls. It was not before the 14th century that things changed.

Because the English were afraid of a French invasion during the Hundred Years' War, they were looking for a way to establish better defences. This led to a focus on Canterbury, which seemed to be an ideal barrier to any invaders that could possibly march into London. Canterbury's geographical position made it particularly important for the defence of the south-east. Soon the decision was taken to restore the city walls, but it took about 30 years to rebuild the old Roman defences, this time in stone. Parts of the old Roman walls that had remained and seemed to be in good condition were integrated into the new walls. To fund this reconstruction a taxation called "murage", authorised by the king, was introduced. In total Canterbury was assigned 31 years of murage grants for its walls, starting in 1378.

Records suggest that by 1402 most of the city was walled, except for a section between Westgate and Northgate. Here, the walls were maintained in the following years. The resulting circuit of walls followed the line of the former Roman and Anglo-Saxon defences, incorporating them where they had survived in good condition. The new walls were up to 4 feet (1.2m) thick and built of Kentish ragstone. In other sections, where the wall incorporated the original Roman wall, it could be up to 8 feet (2.4m) high. The new walls had a continuous wall walk and were crenelated. At several locations keyhole gun ports were embedded into the walls. This was possibly the work of Henry Yevele, the master mason who built a large section of Bell Harry Tower at Canterbury Cathedral. Towards the end of the 15th century a second wave of work took place and some of the former gates were rebuilt, including Newingate, Burgate, Queningate and Westgate.



Earliest dated map of Canterbury. It was drawn on 10th October 1588 by William Smith. The original is now in the British Library.

English Civil War

During the English Civil War Canterbury was held by parliamentary forces. In 1647 riots broke out in protest over the actions of the city's Puritan mayor, who had banned church services on Christmas Day. In the aftermath, Canterbury declared its loyalty to Charles I. Parliamentary forces intervened and reoccupied the city, burning the wooden city gates. Some parts of the walls had also been heavily damaged. It was Charles II, who in 1660 prompted to reinstall the destroyed doors of the gates.

From defence to monument

During the 18th and 19th centuries, Canterbury's city walls came under extensive pressure from urban development. On the one hand, the population developed very rapidly; the city grew and needed space for new buildings, so work was begun to tear down parts of the city walls. Another problem was the technological progress in the automobile industry. The vehicles had become too big for most of the gates, so here was another reason to tear down the walls. Besides this

sort of planned deconstruction, the Second World War, during which Britain was bombed by the Germans, also contributed to the wall's destruction. Some of the walls and two watchtowers were rebuilt in the post-war period, but of the gates only Westgate was left. Together with the remaining walls it is protected under UK law as scheduled monuments and as grade I listed buildings.

Westgate

It is believed that Westgate has always been part of the Canterbury city walls, even as early as in Roman times. However Westgate as we see it today was built by Archbishop Sudbury during the reign of King Richard II. At that time, it was the largest and most well-built gate of the city. As its name implies, it is located at the west end of Canterbury; the road through it leads to London. It is made of square stones and has two round towers. The river Stour flows right next to the gate.

The first gates

The Roman walls had between five and eight original gates. According to most sources, these included Westgate, Northgate, Queningate, Burgate, Riding Gate, Worthgate and London Gate. The position of the gates was always close to angles in the city walls. Each gate was linked to one of the major roads which crossed the city. In Roman times, Riding Gate with its two protective towers was the biggest one. It also had an extra entrance for pedestrians. The only other gate which possibly had separate entrances for pedestrians and carriages was Burgate.

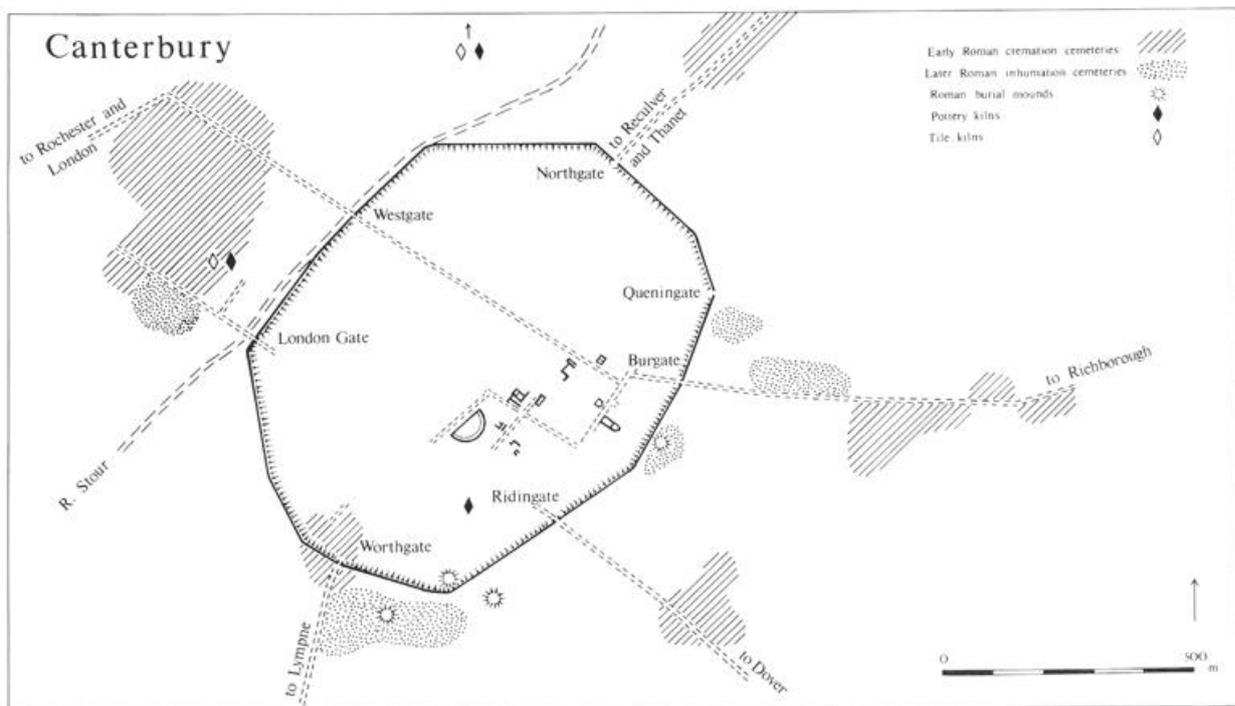
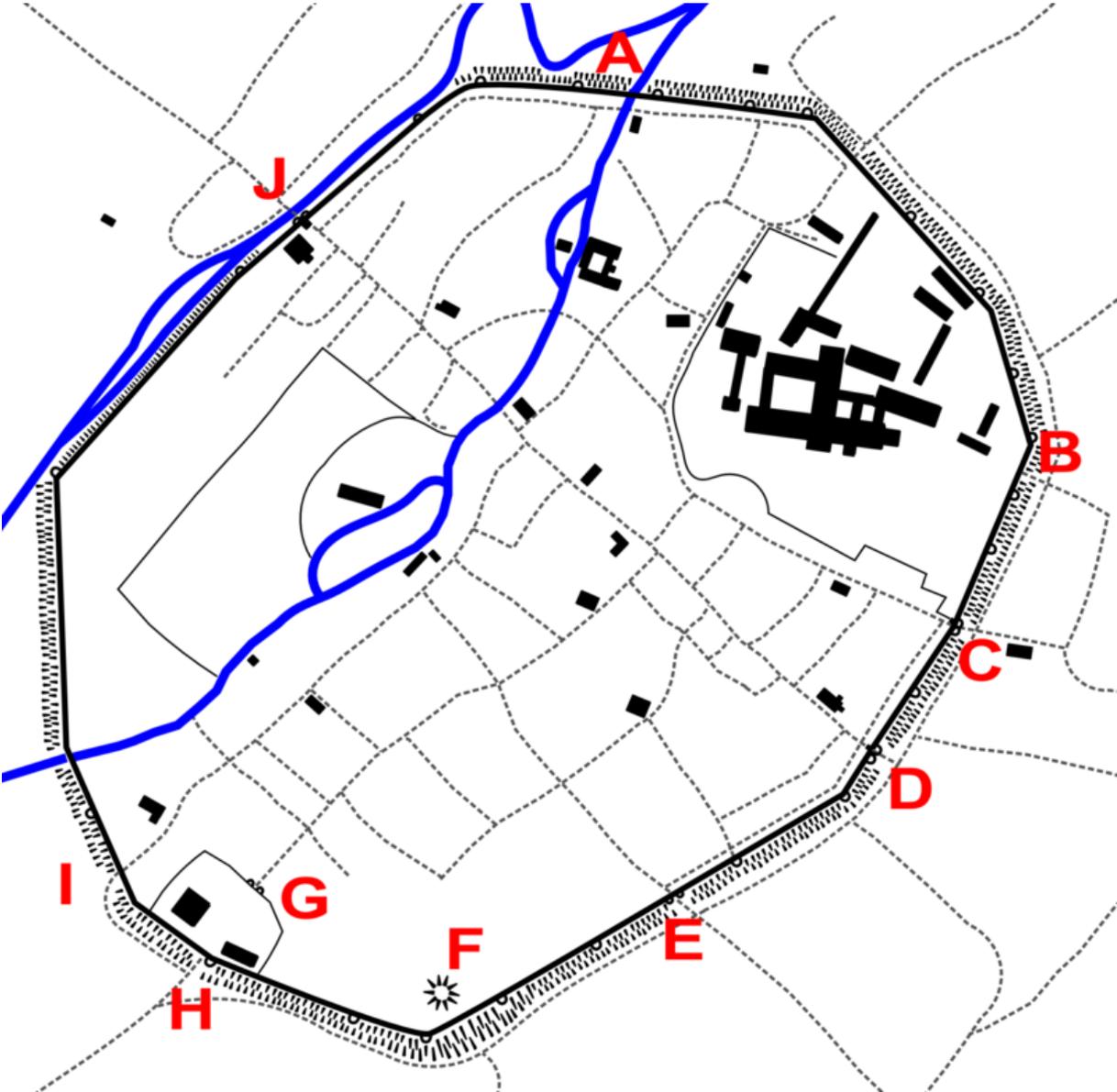


Fig. 8. Canterbury: General plan

Decay and reconstruction

With the decay of the city walls between the 12th and 14th centuries, many of the gates had also been damaged or fallen into ruin. During the 30 years of reconstruction new gates were inserted into the walls – some of them replacing the former gates, such as Westgate, Newingate or

Burgate, others being freshly added to the walls. By 1500 there were ten gates: North Gate, Queningate, Burgate, Newingate/ St George’s Gate, Riding Gate, Dane John Mound, Canterbury Castle, Worthgate, Postern Gate and Westgate. The new gates were not only designed to allow easier access to the city, but also to defend it. This is also why 24 watchtowers were integrated into the walls during the 14th century. The most imposing of them was the one at Westgate. Another one was Whitecross Tower, named after a white stone cross set into the exterior stonework. It was built in memory of Protestants burned at the stake during the English Reformation at nearby Martyrs Field. Near Burgate is another tower that is now used as a chapel.



Canterbury's city defences, around 1500; A - North Gate; B - Queningate; C - Burgate; D - Newingate/St George's Gate; E - Riding Gate; F - Dane John Mound; G - Canterbury Castle; H - Worthgate; I - Postern Gate; J - Westgate

In 1453 Westgate became Canterbury's city prison and retained this function until the 19th century. Canterbury Castle was the county jail. Until 1775 there was also a grated cage in the prison gateway. Certain prisoners were allowed to use this cage to beg for alms or to talk to people passing by.

After the prison in Westgate had closed, it was temporarily used for storing the city archives until the end of the 19th century. In 1906 a museum was opened in the building, called the Westgate Towers Museum. Today Westgate is not just the only surviving city gate of Canterbury but also the largest surviving city gate in England.



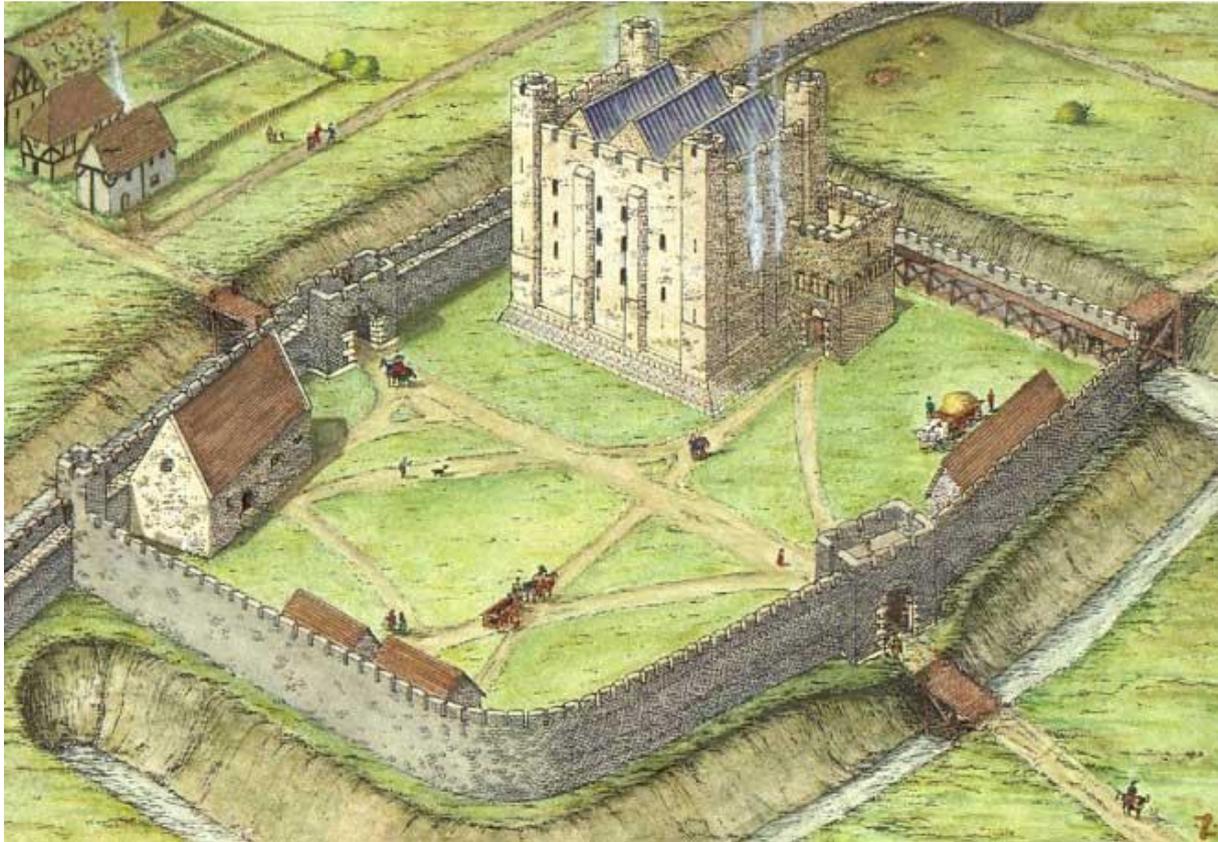
Westgate today.

Canterbury Castle

The former castle

Canterbury Castle is one of the three ancient royal castles of Kent. The other two were Rochester and Dover Castle. The three of them were originally built to protect William the Conqueror's route during the invasion of Britain. The first version of the Canterbury Castle was a simple motte-and-bailey construction and was built after William the Conqueror had

overcome the Saxons reigned by King Harold at the Battle of Hastings. It was located at the site of today's Dane John Garden.



Coloured aerial reconstruction drawing of Canterbury's second castle in the early 12th century.

A new castle made of stone

Construction of the stone castle started around 1086 during the reign of William II, but most of the work was done during the reign of his successor Henry I. The castle was mainly made of flint and sandstone. The construction was finished around 1120. The enclosed area was about 4 acres. The castle included the old Roman Worthgate to the south and a gate to Castle Street on the opposite side. The outer walls were about 80 feet high and very thick – up to 13 feet in places. A stone stairway on the north-west side led to the first floor entrance; there was no ground floor entrance. On the first level there were the great hall, a principal chamber and kitchen. The basement underneath was mostly used for storage, while the private rooms were on the second floor.

From castle to prison

During the reign of Henry II, the castle gradually lost its importance. He built a new castle at Dover and left Canterbury. By the 13th century, then, the castle had been turned into a county prison under the control of the Sherriff of Kent. The prisoners were locked up in the basement, which was very dark. Only three slits in the outer walls let a minimum of daylight in. A spiral staircase led from the guardhouse above down to where the prisoners were kept. During the 13th century repairs were completed, and a new gatehouse was built with a ground-floor entrance.

In 1609 the castle passed into private hands. In 1730 a new county session house was built, probably facing the wall of the old great hall. By the 17th century the castle was already a

ruin, and during the 18th century partial demolitions took place. The bailey wall, for example, was taken down in 1792, followed by much of the outer bailey walls and also Roman Worthgate to make room for Castle Street.

By the 19th century, the castle was being used as a storage place by a gas, light and coke company. So, the internal cross walls were pulled down. Also, a water tank was set up on top of the keep. In 1928 it went back into the hands of the City Council, which has restored it. Now it is maintained as a heritage site.



Today, the remains of the city walls, Westgate and the ruin of the Canterbury Castle are popular sights. Though parts of the city walls have been destroyed, great parts of Canterbury are still walled. You can walk most sections of the walls – the best location to get on the wall walk is Dane Johns Garden. From there you can walk a good length of the walls and have a great view of the city.

Remains of the Roman wall

Most of the walls that can be seen today are medieval. Only very small sections of the Roman walls remain. The best surviving section can be seen at the Church of St. Mary. Here, some of

the walls still stand 16 feet high, and at parts you can also see some of the original crenellations. There is also a very well preserved section of Roman walling on St Radigund's Street near the former site of Northgate.

Westgate Towers Museum

Westgate is not just very impressive architecture, but has also had a long history. Especially with reference to the defence of the city, the museum now housed inside the two towers provides significant insights from a military point of view. It shows exhibits from past wars, and you can also see the cells from the time when Westgate was the city gaol and police station. If you are not so interested in military history – a visit is still worth it as you can enjoy a great view from the battlement above the city.

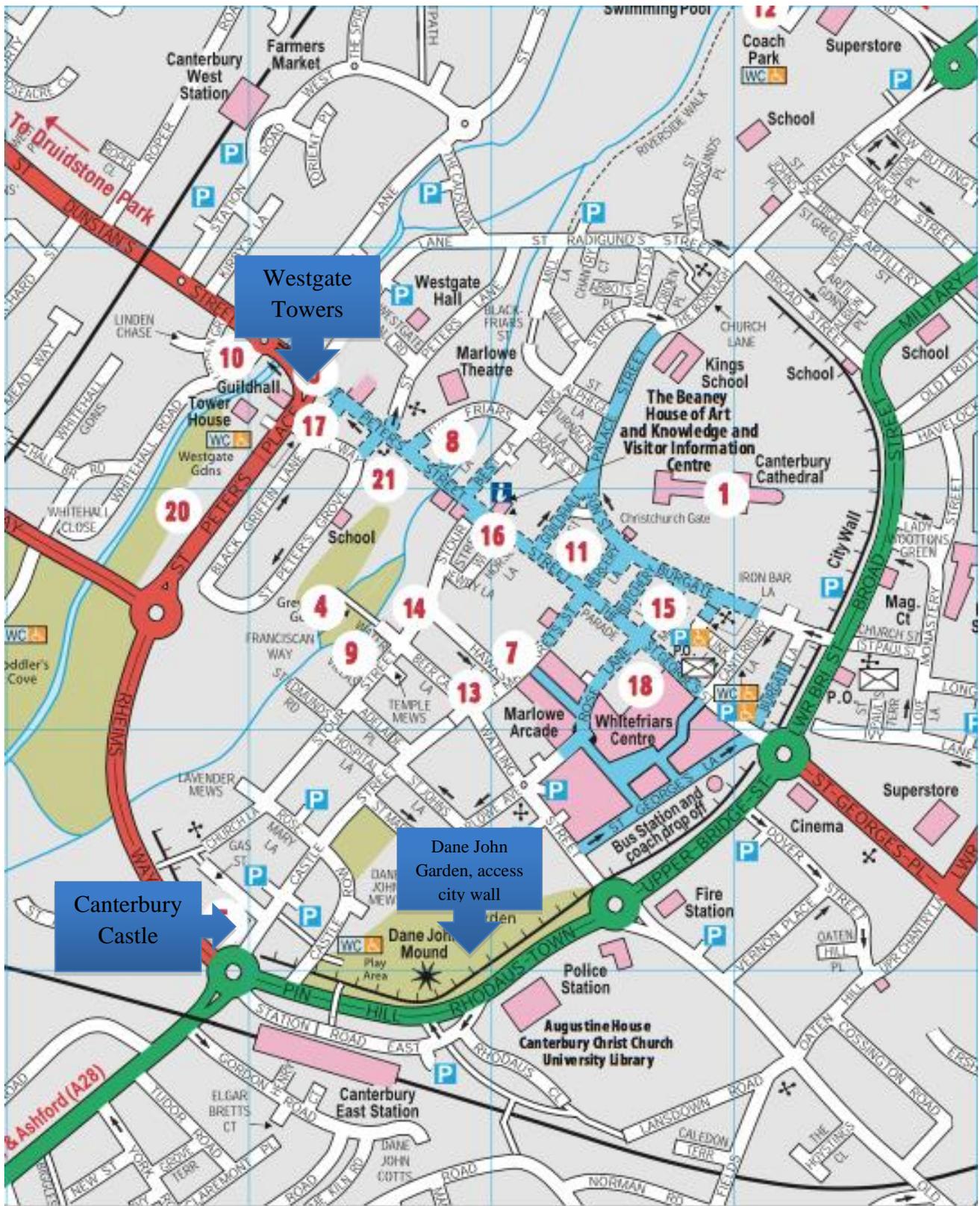


View from the battlements at Westgate Towers.

The museum is open every day from 11 am to 4 pm and tickets for students cost 3 pounds. Entrance is via The Pound bar and café, which is also worth a visit, as it integrated lots of historic pieces into the setting.

Canterbury Castle

The remains of the castle can be visited every day from dusk till dawn. There is no entrance fee. Access is from Gas Street. The mound of the former castle can be seen at Dane John Garden.



Chapter 5 – The Canterbury Scene

Carolina Ludwig

What is the Canterbury Scene?

“It's actually a bunch of very talented musicians who were kind of cursed with very musically intelligent brains really, who got bored very quickly with playing three chords all the time and wanted to do stuff which was more complex and more challenging.(...) I suppose with the Canterbury Scene you have progressive music at its most melodic.” This is how Jonathan Coe, an English novelist and writer, and lifelong fan of the Canterbury Scene, describes this British music movement.



It started in the late 1960s with a small local group from Canterbury called *The Wilde Flowers*. The members would later form groups like *Caravan*, *Soft Machine*, *Hatfield and the North* and *Matching Mole*. The Canterbury Sound is described as psychedelic rock mixed with jazz and classical influences, sometimes called progressive rock but often claimed to be a specific British expression of jazz rock which was clearly different from American specimens. For many musicians, progressive rock was never about money, fame, record deals or even the audience. It was not even considered a type of music but rather a belief or a value system. Some of the bands never released any records and were too busy “gigging” around London and the rest of England to do so. The creators of so-called prog rock, as is said in a BBC documentary, “baptised the decade with a soundtrack of stark virtuosity, weird time signatures, strange poetry and surprising beauty.” It was a musical experiment that was soon stored out of reach on a high shelf and eventually disappeared towards the era of punk rock. Coe says about this very special type of music that it was sometimes seen as part of rock 'n' roll and, judged by these standards, it would have failed of course, but it would have been very important to realize that it could not even be compared to rock 'n' roll.

As mentioned above, the most important group during the time of the Canterbury Scene was *The Wilde Flowers*, from which many other bands emerged. *Soft Machine* and *Caravan* directly followed the split-up of this first group and were very influential, but *Delivery*, *Matching Mole* and *National Health* are a few examples of music groups that every fan of the Canterbury Scene has probably heard of. Even though the movement is called “Canterbury” Scene, there are many other bands that are considered to belong to this music scene, even though they were not from Canterbury and had nothing to do with the city. Examples include Australian musician Daevid Allen, who was one of the founding members of *Soft Machine*, and the Dutch band *Supersister*. Another characteristic of the Canterbury Scene are the intertwined relationships and histories of the bands involved. Many musicians formed and reformed several groups and switched from one band to another, always looking for another challenge, for something new to accomplish. This fluctuation of band members and constant evaluation of the groups constantly recreated the sound of the particular bands, since every musician had his own

features and ideas that he contributed to the style of his band. To provide an overview of the many bands and musicians, there will be a short description of a few of the most important bands, giving their history, characteristics and members.

The Wilde Flowers

The inception of *The Wilde Flowers* is often referred to as the birth of the Canterbury Scene. Robert Wyatt, Hugh Hopper and Mike Ratledge had met at school and formed a trio when Wyatt met the Australian musician Daevid Allen. Wyatt, Hopper and Allen formed the *Daevid Allen Trio*, which soon became a loose group of musicians to which Hopper's brother Brian and Kevin Ayers were added. Due to the negative influence of Allen, Wyatt started doing drugs. He was then sent away to stay with his uncle on Mallorca, where he learned to play the drums. When he returned, the Trio was reactivated and they had their first gig in the Establishment Club in London in 1963. Shortly afterwards, Allen left Canterbury to live in France and the former trio gained two new members and took a new name, so that *The Wilde Flowers*, whose name is a reference to Oscar Wilde, now consisted of Robert Wyatt, Hugh and Brian Hopper and Richard Sinclair. It is difficult to say who was or was not a member of this band, since, all in all, there were nine members at various times.

From their educational background, Wyatt, Hopper and Ratledge were more interested in Jazz than in contemporary rock and pop music. This has always had a strong influence on their music and the style of their band but nevertheless when *The Wilde Flowers* started their career their music was based on the rock and pop scene of the time. They started with versions of famous soul titles from *Ray Charles* or *Chuck Berry* and during their first performance they even covered a few *Beatles* songs. Richard Coughlan, a member of *The Wilde Flowers*, said in an interview that they were trying to do “danceable versions of that kind of music (...) just to be different.”

During the band's existence, *The Wilde Flowers* never released any records and did not even have many public performances, but still the band's impact on the music scene was more significant than any of the members ever thought it would be. Many musicians who played in the band at one time had a great influence on the later Canterbury Scene, and their names will occur several times in our discussion of the bands that emerged from *The Wilde Flowers*. This



The Wilde Flowers (l-r: Hugh Hopper, Richard Coughlan, Robert Wyatt (sitting), Brian Hopper). Photo from "Wrong Movements". (hulloder.nl)

band was where it all began.

Soft Machine



The first band that emerged from *The Wilde Flowers* was *Soft Machine* (founded 1966), whose name refers to a novel by William S. Burroughs. It consisted of Kevin Ayers and Robert Wyatt from *The Wilde Flowers* and Daevid Allen and Mike Ratledge, who had both played with Wyatt before. The band “headed for London's newly established underground clubs, playing with groups such as *Arthur Brown* and *Pink Floyd* at *Middle Earth* and *UFO*,” as the BBC documentary referred to above states. During an extensive tour through the USA, *Soft Machine* even performed as an opening act for Jimi Hendrix. After Allen had already left the band because he had not been allowed to return to England with his expired visa, Kevin Ayers left as well. Hugh and Brian Hopper, both former members of *The Wilde Flowers*, replaced the two musicians. The third album of the band, entitled *Third* (1970), had excellent reviews and is said to be one of the most important albums in regard to the fusion of rock and jazz. When around 1972 the sound of the band changed from jazz-rock to an increasingly exclusive form of instrumental jazz and *Soft Machine* suddenly sounded like a Big Band, Wyatt left the band he had founded to form another group called *Matching Mole*, where he re-established the concept of sound and lyrics belonging together. *Soft Machine* continued to drift towards jazz, were often referred to as a jazz quartet and released two completely



instrumental albums entitled *Fourth* (1971) and *Fifth* (1972). The band never did officially break up, but after with Mike Ratledge, the last founding member had left the group by 1976, the performances of the band became very sporadic and in 1981 the last album to date, *Land of Cockayne*, was released.

Around 1999 Elton Dean, Hugh Hopper, John Marshall and Keith Tippett reformed the band under the name *Soft Ware*. After Tippett left in 2002, Allan Holdsworth rejoined the band and they called themselves *Soft Works*. In 2004 they finally changed the name to *Soft Machine Legacy* and consisted now of Elton Dean, Hugh Hopper, John Marshall and John Etheridge. In this constellation they released three albums, and after Elton Dean died in February 2006, he was replaced by Theo Travis. Another album was released, and when Hugh Hopper became too ill to play with the band, Roy Babbington stepped in and replaced him after his death in 2009. Even though the band is basically *Soft Machine*, they refuse to take their old name and insist on being called *Soft Machine Legacy*.

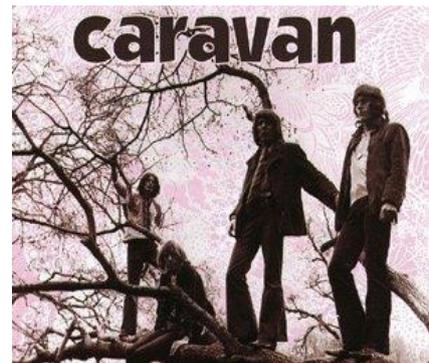


SOFT MACHINE LEGACY (l-r) John Etheridge, John Marshall, Theo Travis, Hugh Hopper. Treviso Italy. 2007 (photo by Mike Judd) (<http://www.johnetheridge.com>)

Throughout the existence of *Soft Machine* and *Soft Machine Legacy*, a total of 25 musicians have been part of the band. *Soft Machine* released a total of fifteen albums and *Soft Machine Legacy* five, the last one being *Burden of Proof* (2013). The music group still exists today and plays a few shows from time to time, although they have not released many albums in the last few years.

Caravan

When *The Wilde Flowers* had split up and part of them had successfully formed the group *Soft Machine*, the remaining musicians also tried to regroup. In 1968, Dave Sinclair, his cousin Richard Sinclair, Pye Hastings and Richard Coughlan created a band called *Caravan*. They scored a record deal rather quickly, and, in signing a contract with Verve Records, they became the first British band to have signed their first contract with an American record company. After the release of the first album *Caravan*, Verve closed its pop and rock



section, and the band switched to another label called Decca, where they have released their albums ever since.

After the third LP had been released, Dave Sinclair left the band to join Robert Wyatt's band *Matching Mole* because he felt that *Caravan* was becoming too stagnant and he needed something new, so he was replaced by the keyboarder Steve Miller, previously a member of *Delivery*, who added a new jazz influence to the band and its sound. When the next album *Waterloo Lily* (1972) was not even considered to be good by the band itself, Richard Sinclair and Steve Miller left the band and were replaced by Stu Evans, Derek Austin and Geoffrey Richardson. When Dave Sinclair rejoined the group, they managed to produce another album, called *For Girls Who Grow up Plump in the Night* (1973).

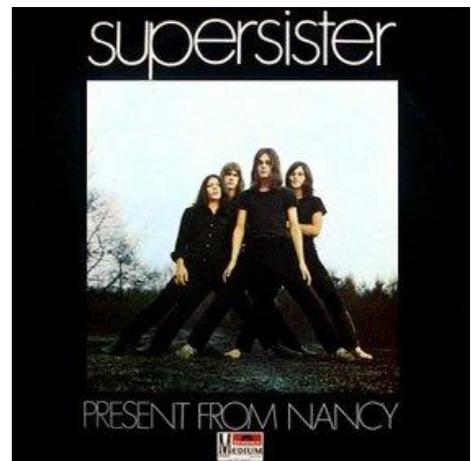
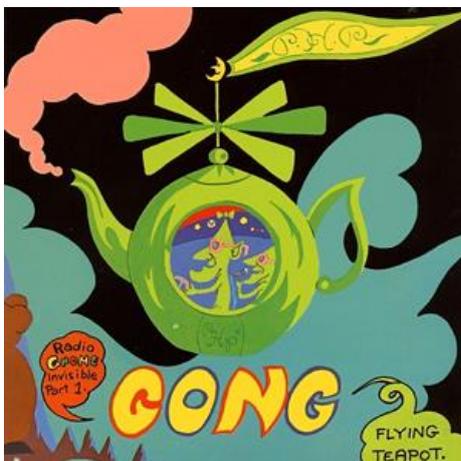


From 1978 on, the band split up a few times and reformed themselves again, so basically they were active from 1968 to 1978, 1980 to 1985, 1990 to 1992 and have remained active from 1995 to the present. They never achieved much commercial success in England and internationally they were not influential during this entire time, but their role in the British music scene is undeniable. Richard Coughlan says in the BBC documentary that they were trying to be “English” in regard to their music and that this might have been the reason why they never attained international success. The music of *Caravan* can be described as slightly more melodic and closer to folk music than the music of *Soft Machine*. The group is said to be the most musically influential group with reference to the Canterbury Sound. This is primarily due to the performances of Dave Sinclair, who frequently played the Hammond organ, and of Richard Sinclair, whose calm and very “English” voice not only characterized the sound of this band but also influenced many other musicians and music groups to follow.



Altogether, the band has released 14 studio albums, 15 live albums and 11 compilations up to this point. There have been a total of 12 former members, and the current formation consists of 5 band members: Pye Hastings, Geoffrey Richardson, Jan Schelhaas, Jim Leverton and Mark Walker, the latter replacing founding member Richard Coughlan on the drums after Coughlan's death in December 2013. The release of their latest album was in 2013, and the band plays a few shows every now and then. For example, two of them will be in Japan in September 2015 and there is a UK tour announced for 2016.

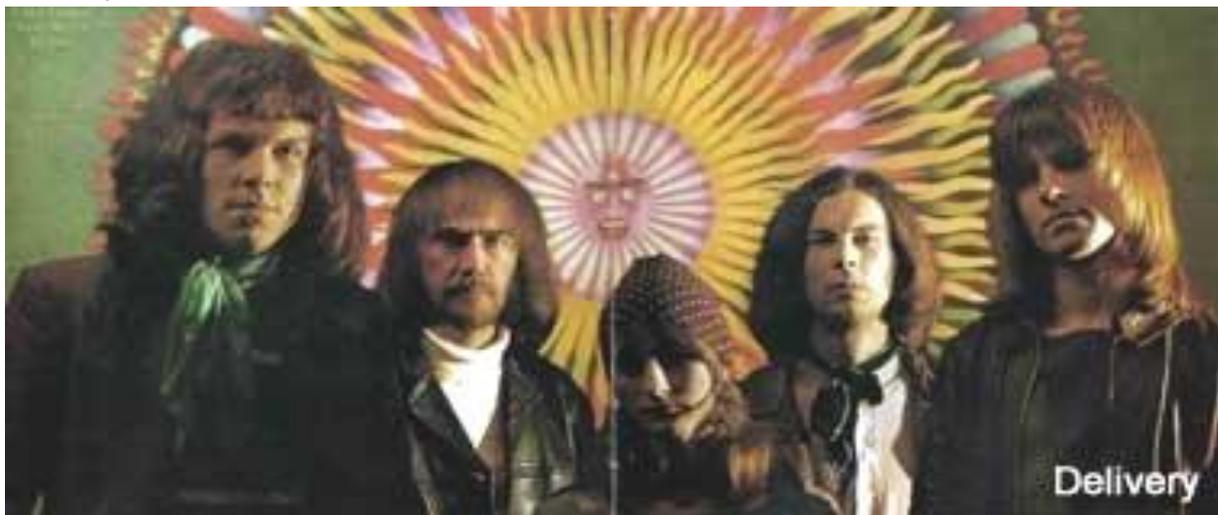
Other Bands from the Canterbury Scene





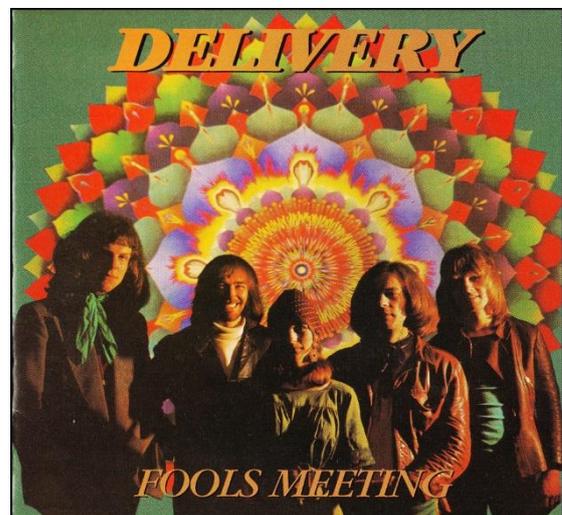
The Wilde Flowers are often referred to as the first band of the Canterbury Scene, from which *Soft Machine* and *Caravan* emerged. But the musical journey did not end there for the members of these bands. There are many other bands that were formed by former *Wilde Flowers* members or were simply relevant to the Canterbury Scene. Those probably most important and most often mentioned are *Delivery*, *Hatfield and the North*, *Matching Mole*, *National Health* or even the Dutch *Supersister*.

Delivery



Phil Miller, his brother Steve Miller, Pip Pyle and Jack Monck formed the *Bruno's Blues Band* in 1966. In 1968, after Lol Coxhill joined the band, they changed their name to *Steve Miller's Delivery*. The sound of the band was more of a blues rock mixed with progressive rock than the typical Canterbury jazz rock. After Monck left the band, was replaced by Roy Babbington and the singer Carol Grimes joined them, they released their first LP entitled *Fools Meeting* (1970).

In 1971 Pyle left the band and was replaced by Laurie Allan. Shortly afterwards, the band split but reformed in 1972. Now it was Steve and Phil Miller, Pip Pyle and Richard Sinclair, but when Steve Miller left, he was replaced by Dave Sinclair and the band gave itself a new name: *Hatfield and the North*.



Hatfield and the North



The band emerged from *Delivery* in 1972, its members being Phil Miller, Pip Pyle and Richard and David Sinclair. The name *Hatfield and the North* was taken from the highway signs around London, directing motorists through Hatfield towards Edinburgh.

Before the band started recording, they replaced Dave Sinclair with Dave Stewart, who had formerly played in another band from the Canterbury Scene called *Egg*. Together they recorded two albums, *Hatfield and the North* (1974) and *The Rotters' Club* (1975). After the band had broken up, Phil Miller, Dave Stewart and Pip Pyle formed, together with Alan Gowen from *Gilgamesh*, another group from the Canterbury Scene, the band *National Health*. The two bands had previously played a few shows together, which then led to their collaboration.



Matching Mole



This band was formed by the former *Soft Machine* drummer Robert Wyatt, who had left his band because it had turned into a jazz quartet and he wanted to reconnect lyrics and instrumental music. The name *Matching Mole* is a parody of the French words “machine molle,” which basically translate as “soft machine”.

During his time with *Soft Machine*, Wyatt began to feel more and more uncomfortable with the turn their type of music had taken until he recorded his first solo LP *The End of an Ear* (1970). After this release he left *Soft Machine* and together with Dave Sinclair, Phil Miller and Bill MacCormick he founded *Matching Mole* in 1971. They released their first album *Matching Mole* in April 1972 but soon after that Dave Sinclair left the band to join *Hatfield and the North* and was replaced by Dave MacRae. In this constellation, the band recorded their second LP *Little Red Record* (1972) and went on tour with *Soft Machine*, after which MacRae and Miller left.

MATCHING MOLE'S LITTLE RED RECORD



Wyatt engaged Francis Monkman and Gary Windo to record another album. But after an accidental fall from a window, Wyatt was paralysed from the waist down and was no longer able to play the drums, which meant the end for *Matching Mole*. There were five live albums and compilations released from 1994 to 2013, but the recordings were all actually made in the period from 1971 to 1973, when the band was still actively performing.

National Health

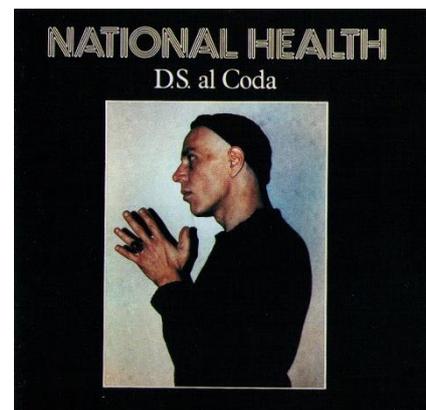


Founded by Dave Stewart and Alan Gowen in 1975, this band had an even more confusing line-up than *Caravan*, *Soft Machine* or any other bands from the Canterbury Scene. Stewart's and Gowen's intention was to create a rock orchestra with two guitarists, two keyboarders, a bass player, a drummer and a background choir. The original line-up consisted of Phil Miller, Phil Lee, Dave Stewart, Alan

Gowen, Mont Campbell, Bill Bruford and Amanda Parson.

Over time many musicians joined and left the band, leaving basically Dave Stewart, Phil Miller, Neil Murray and Pip Pyle as a formation with constantly changing guest musicians. After the release of their second record, *Of Queues and Cures* (1978), the members drifted more and more apart until Dave Stewart finally decided to leave the band. The remaining members and a returned Gowen went on tour but did not release any further records.

After Gowen died of leukemia in 1981, Phil Miller, Dave Stewart, John Greaves and Pip Pyle recorded a few of



Gowen's compositions, which were collected on the album *D.S. al Coda* (released in 1982). *National Health* released a total of five records. The band is often called the “Supergroup” of the Canterbury Scene since many musicians were involved with it from time to time.

Supersister



Supersister was a Dutch band founded in 1969 that emerged from the school band *Sweet Ok Sister* founded two years earlier. The first constellation of members consisted of Robert-Jan Stips, Sacha van Geest, Ron van Eck and Marco Vrolijk. After the first three albums, *Present from Nancy* (1970), *To the Highest Bidder* (1971), and *Pudding en Gisteren* (1972), were released, van Geest and Vrolijk quit the band.

They were replaced by Charlie Mariano and Herman van Boeyen and *Supersister* recorded another album entitled *Iskander* (1973). Their final album *Sweet Okay Supersister* was released in 1974 and after that the band split up. Preparations for a reunion began in 2000 but came to an unexpected end when van Geest suddenly died of heart failure in 2001. Another reunion, this time as a trio, took place in 2010, but when Ron van Eck died of leukemia in 2011, the band had to cancel a festival appearance and his death marked the end of *Supersister*.

What is left of the Canterbury Scene today?

Now one might think, a music movement from the sixties and seventies would be so outdated today that it would soon be forgotten. Yet, in and around Kent, the Canterbury Scene is actually quite famous and even attracts thousands of music fans every year.

Many bands from the Canterbury Scene, such as *Caravan*, *Soft Machine Legacy*, *Steve Hillage* (often with the *Steve Hillage Band*), *Gong* and *Camel* are actually still active today. In July 2000 the first *Canterbury Sound Festival*



took place where *Caravan* played a show, and since 2005 there have been thousands of people coming every July to attend the *Lounge on the Farm Festival* in Canterbury.

In 2009 *Gong* and the *Steve Hillage Band* were part of the line-up and in 2011 *Syd Arthur*, a psychedelic jazz group formed in 2003 kept “the flame of the Canterbury Scene alive,” as they claimed themselves, and Brian Hopper, a former *Wilde Flowers* and *Soft Machine*

member, agreed.



Furthermore, there are many documentaries, especially from the BBC, dealing with the Canterbury Scene and the most recent one, *Romantic Warriors III: Canterbury Tales* (2015), is the third of a series of documentaries on progressive rock. So, even though the Canterbury Scene is not predominantly present on the British music scene, it still has an enormous influence on the music we have today.

The *Lounge on the Farm Festival* had 10 000 visitors in 2011 and the BBC called it a “celebration of the Canterbury Scene.” So, even though the acts have been adapted to today's music scene, the Canterbury Scene is still there. In addition to the festivals, there is a set of four CDs with archived songs from the Canterbury Scene, entitled *Canterburied Sounds, Vol.s 1-4* (1998) published by Brian Hopper.



Sources

YouTube:

The Canterbury Scene on BBC Prog Rock Britannia [2008]
(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eH9Iar0Qwmw>)

Where But For Caravan Would I: an Affectionate Tribute (Documentary) [2000]
(https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uz_erV0oJLA)

The Canterbury Scene on BBC Country Tracks [2011]
(<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ckRpkhZJECg>)

Others:

http://www.bbc.co.uk/kent/content/articles/2009/06/30/canterbury_scene_live_feature.shtml

<http://thanetonline.blogspot.de/2011/09/whats-on-in-ramsgate-this-weekend.html>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Romantic_Warriors_III:_Canterbury_Tales

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Canterburied_Sounds,_Vol.s_1-4

<http://www.loungeonthefarm.co.uk/home.htm>

www.roxikon.de

Pictures:

http://www.alexmorrison.org/journal_35.html

<http://www.hulloder.nl/wildeflowers.jpg>

<https://static-secure.guim.co.uk/sys->

[images/Guardian/Pix/pictures/2014/4/28/1398705699012/Soft-Machine-Outside-Roya-014.jpg](https://static-secure.guim.co.uk/sys-images/Guardian/Pix/pictures/2014/4/28/1398705699012/Soft-Machine-Outside-Roya-014.jpg)

<http://crooksandliars.com/gordonskene/nights-roundtable-soft-machine-1967>

<http://www.johnetheridge.com/softmachinelegacy/index.htm>

<http://images.contactmusic.com/images/press/caravan-jan-2013.jpg>

<http://ichef.bbci.co.uk/images/ic/544x306/p01bqhkk.jpg>

<http://officialcaravan.co.uk/biography/>

https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/6/6b/Gong_Flying_Teapot.jpg

<http://4.bp.blogspot.com/->

[2L_ot4lYcF4/ThMbLnk2ufI/AAAAAAAAACSE/utKgSaQvWLo/s1600/94167.jpg](http://4.bp.blogspot.com/-2L_ot4lYcF4/ThMbLnk2ufI/AAAAAAAAACSE/utKgSaQvWLo/s1600/94167.jpg)

http://www.progarchives.com/progressive_rock_discography_covers/236/cover_2524122272009.jpg

<http://www.dprp.net/forgotten/delivery/deliverylineup.jpg>

<https://lh4.googleusercontent.com/->

[znWqMV12oBk/TXyA5CgXe_I/AAAAAAAAAQM/V6NhPVFOB7Y/s1600/Front%2BCover001%2Bcopy.jpg](https://lh4.googleusercontent.com/-znWqMV12oBk/TXyA5CgXe_I/AAAAAAAAAQM/V6NhPVFOB7Y/s1600/Front%2BCover001%2Bcopy.jpg)

http://www.mitkadem.co.il/files/hatfield_and_the_north_1975_rottersclub_lineup.jpg

https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/3/3a/Hatfield_and_the_North_-_Afters_album_cover.jpg

<http://pastdaily.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/05/Matching-Mole-resize-1.jpg>

http://www.progarchives.com/progressive_rock_discography_covers/236/cover_3222122272009.jpg

http://www.mitkadem.co.il/files/national_health_photo.jpg

<http://coverlib.com/pub/Archiv/01895000/01894436.JPG>

<http://supersister.nl/wp-content/uploads/2010/10/1971-group-.jpg>

<http://www.efestivals.co.uk/photos/loungeonthefarm/2013/SITE-LOTF2013-ROKO-125.jpg>

http://img.imneil.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/05/syd_arthur_promo_photo_2011_2.jpg

<http://amassing2.sakura.ne.jp/image/jacket/large/2015/44555.jpg>

Chapter 6 - Boating and Punting in Canterbury/Kent

Paulina Petracenko

No two boat tours are the same. Kent and in particular Canterbury offer a wide spectrum of river tours, and if you want to learn more about the historic past of Canterbury, you can take the Canterbury Historic River Tour. If you wish to relax and see more of the wildlife, go on a punting tour which leads to the country. If you are an active and adventurous person, you can participate in a canoe tour. You see there is the right activity for everyone, so read the following descriptions of the attractions and decide which one fits best to you. Regardless of the kind of boat trip you are going to do, you will experience a unique view of Canterbury and Kent.

Canterbury Historic River Tours

“In about 40 minutes we learnt more about the history of Canterbury than we could have done by reading any guide book, not only that we all had great fun doing it.” This is what one visitor said after taking the Canterbury Historic River Tour. Other people described the tour as “a fascinating glimpse of Canterbury” or as a “brilliant trip; educational and fun”. Reading these statements, it is no wonder that according to Tripadvisor the River Tour is the third most popular attraction in Canterbury. On top of that, in 2008 the company received the second place at the South East Tourism Excellence Awards in the category Best Tourism Experience of the Year.

As the name suggests, Canterbury Historic River Tours are special boat trips at which you are given an insight into the history of Canterbury. Each trip lasts about 40 minutes and is led by a boatman through a route that is not accessible on foot. On the way along the river Stour you pass several sights while your “captain” is providing you with interesting information about each attraction.



The Route of the tour

In this chapter you will find a description of the tour, which will help you to get an idea of what awaits you there. The starting point is at King's Bridge, which belongs to the listed buildings in English Heritage. It was built on medieval foundations but the construction of the bridge itself dates back to 1734.

Next you pass the Eastbridge Hospital. The hospital, also called Eastbridge Hospital of St Thomas the Martyr, was founded in 1180 for the needs of poor pilgrims who were on their way to the shrine of St Thomas Becket, the Archbishop of Canterbury in the 12th century. Twelve pilgrims were accommodated there each night. In the fourteenth century the Archbishop John de Stratford ordered that also healthy people could stay there for a night if they paid four pence. However, he instructed as well that weak applicants were preferred and that women upwards of forty should help the sick. In 1569 Archbishop Matthew Parker founded a school in the chapel for twenty boys which existed until 1879. Today the Eastbridge Hospital is led by an Anglican Franciscan community and it is one of the ten almshouses in Canterbury, which still supplies accommodation for elderly citizens.

The next attractions you see are Franciscan Island and Greyfriars Chapel. After the first Greyfriars had arrived in England in the 12th century, they build a friary in Canterbury. This was the first Franciscan monastery in England. Nowadays, the chapel, which is the only thing left of the friary, is the oldest Franciscan building in Europe. By the way, the name Greyfriars comes from the grey habits the Franciscan monks wear. When Henry VIII disbanded the friary in 1538, the monks left the city but in 2003, after nearly 500 years, Franciscan brothers returned to Canterbury. Now, they live near the chapel and help out in Eastbridge Hospital or work in the city centre parish. The Franciscan Gardens which surround the chapel as well as the chapel itself invite people to stay there for a break and to visit the exhibition about the history of the Greyfriars.

Then you pass the famous Old Weavers' House. It is a beautiful half-timbered building which houses a popular restaurant. The name originates from the Flemish and Huguenot weavers, who fled from religious persecution during the 16th and 17th centuries. Elizabeth I granted them permission to establish their own businesses in Canterbury and so the refugees took this chance to start a new life. The Old Weavers' House dates back to the 14th century but the building you see today is mostly a reconstruction from the second half of the 16th century. Not far away from The Old Weavers' House you will find The King's Mill, which actually doesn't exist anymore, since it was replaced by another building a long time ago. The only traces you can see today are a plaque which refers to the mill and marks in the brickwork by which you can identify where the waterwheel and the wheel shaft were located. In the "lifetime" of the corn mill it changed owners several times. First, King Stephen possessed the mill; this is also the reason why the mill received this name. Then he transferred it to St Augustine's Abbey in 1144. Afterwards Henry II recovered it but soon granted it to Rohesia, the sister of Thomas Becket. Some years later it came back into public ownership which lasted until 1799 when the councillor James Simmons got the right to lease it. Unfortunately, he demolished the building because it impeded the flow to his other mill, the Abbot's Mill. However, Simmons built a house on the site of the mill, which still exists and which is now part of the ASK restaurant.

On a very peculiar place resides the Alchemist Tower. It is directly located at the river and its outside can only be touched from a boat. The tower, which is actually a chimney, has medieval foundations but was restored by the Victorians. People aren't sure what exactly happened in



that building or they suppose it was just constructed to attract visitors. Anyway, the name indicates to the natural philosophic traditions of alchemy, which was a kind of early chemistry. Besides the widespread cliché of “producing” gold or another precious metal, they worked on many other aspects such as finding a way to cure all ills and giving eternal life. Possibly hundreds of years ago people inside the tower tried to create this legendary elixir of life.

Further on, you pass the Friars Bridge and the Blackfriars Priors behind which there is a long story. In 1237 Henry II offered the Dominicans (also called Blackfriars) land in Canterbury, where they could build a priory and a church. The Blackfriars accepted his offer and built a priory on the River Stour. However, King Henry VIII oppressed the Dominicans and turned the priory into a weaving factory. In the following hundred years the buildings were damaged until only the current refectory, the dining room, and the guest house remained. The dining room was greatly restored in the first half of the 20th century and afterwards used as a store. The Cleary Foundation, which is a local charity, bought the building and gave it to the King's School. Nowadays, it is used as an art school and gallery. On the opposite side of the river the former guest house is located. After being used for weaving, it was transferred to private property and then turned into a furniture store. In 1979 local residents purchased the old hall. By means of a considerable financial investment they restored the building. Today, it serves as a location for scouts and community assemblies.

Further on your way you'll see the traces of the Abbot's Mill. On this site several mills were built over the years. The first one was owned by the monks of St Augustine's Abbey in the Middle Ages – hence the name. Later on it experienced several changes of ownership. Among the last proprietors was James Simmons, who is mentioned above. The last mill was

built in 1792 and designed by John Smeaton, who was the designer of the famous Eddystone light house. For about 150 years it was the second largest building in Canterbury until 1933 when it burnt to the ground. All that remains now is the spindle of one of the wheels and two iron pillars.

Apart from this, the city has organised an ecological project called the Abbots Mill project. It aims to re-instate a water wheel into the old mill race which will generate electricity for an education centre about sustainable living and renewable energy. In addition, they want to show the residents the importance of the River Stour in the history of Canterbury's development. Next to the centre will be a community café and a community-led wildlife garden based on agricultural principles that will be created there.

Another attraction you pass is the Marlowe Theatre. Originally there existed three Marlowe Theatres. The first one stood on another site on St Margaret's Street and was demolished in 1982. The second theatre built in 1933 was initially a cinema but after the first Marlowe had been closed, it was converted into the new theatre. In 2009 it was demolished too and on the same place within two years the third Marlowe Theatre was constructed. The present programme varies from ballet through stand-up comedy to musical performances; there are even regular pantomime shows. Among the artists who performed there in the previous decades are Elvis Costello, Suzanne Vega, Richard Thompson and Natalie Imbruglia.

Before returning to the starting point, you finally come past the Ducking Stool. In the Middle Ages it was used as an instrument of torture. Women who behaved disorderly or dishonest tradesmen were punished by putting them into the chair and dunking them under the water. The same method was applied on suspected witches. If the woman didn't drown, she was proved a witch and if she drowned, at least her name was cleared.

Tickets and Opening Times

Tickets for the Canterbury Historic River Tours are available at the King's Bridge, St Peter's Street outside the Old Weavers House. A ticket for an adult costs £9.00; students get a discount and pay £8.00. Canterbury Historic River Tours is open from March 1st to October 31st every day from 10am to 5pm. Boat trips leave every 15-20 minutes, so you can decide spontaneously whether to participate in the tour.

Punting

An alternative to the Historic River Tours is a punting trip, which belongs to the top ten attractions in Canterbury. A punt is a flat-bottomed boat with a square-cut bow and it is moved forward by pushing against the river bed with a pole. Even if it looks like a gondola from Venice, you should not confuse these two boat types. A gondola is narrower than a punt and propelled by an oar instead of a pole. Originally punts were used for angling or bird catching but nowadays punting is a well-liked free time activity especially in England. For more than 100 years the Thames Punting Club has even been organising an annual punt race which takes place at Maidenhead.

City Punting Tours

There are a few companies in Canterbury which offer punting tours. One of them is the Canterbury Punting Company. There you have the possibility of choosing different kinds of tours. The normal tour is very similar to the one which Canterbury Historic River Tours organises. A punter guides you through the River Stour passing mainly the same sights



mentioned above and tells you about the historic past of the city. Equally the duration of a trip is about 45 minutes. Moreover, a normal tour means generally a shared tour, so that every punt is filled arbitrarily with passengers. You have also the chance to make a Private Tour, for example if

you want to spend a little time alone with your friends or if you would like to make a special trip such as the Romantic Tour. In this case the punt will be additionally covered with cushions, blankets and candle lanterns. It is even possible to book a boat just for Hen Parties or Wedding Tours. For those of you who are fans of ghost stories and spooky atmosphere, the Ghost Tour will be the perfect choice. If you plan to do this trip, you will go by punt in the evening while covered in blankets and surrounded by candles, and your guide will tell you a series of local and national ghost stories.

The shared tours (including the Ghost Tour) cost £10.00 per adult and £8.00 when reduced. The private tours cost a little more depending on how many people will participate in the tour because there is a minimum charge of £50.00 per boat. You can find the Canterbury Punting Company at Water Lane near the Canterbury Heritage Museum. Their opening times are from 10am to 7pm, Monday to Sunday.

Relaxing Punting Tours

The Canterbury River Navigation Company offers two kinds of boat trips: The Westgate Punting and the Canterbury Park and Punt. In the first case, a boatman leads you along the River Stour through Westgate Gardens into the countryside. According to the majority of the reviews on Tripadvisor the tour has a very relaxing effect. Hence, it is perfect for the people who want to escape the hustle and bustle of a busy city. One tourist described it as “romantic, peaceful and relaxing. You will see another side of Canterbury you never knew existed.”

There are three types of tour. The short trip lasts 30 minutes and guides you to the country, the long trip leads also to the country and lasts 45-50 minutes, and the long city trip lasts 65 minutes and guides you past the sights listed in the Historic River Tour and more. The short trip costs £9.00 per adult, the long trip £12.00 and the long city trip £16.00. A special feature of the Westgate Punts is that all tours are private so you don't have to share the boat with

strangers. Besides, a punt carries maximum six passengers.

The other service called Canterbury Park and Punt combines transport, relaxation and sightseeing. It is a one-way tour created for people who want to get to or out of the city. The tour begins at Westgate Towers and ends right next to the Wincheap Park & Ride. Since the route is very similar to the one of Westgate Punting, you will also experience the soothing effects of the beautiful nature around you. One ticket costs £13 per adult. A stand of the Canterbury River Navigation Company is located at Westgate Grove near the Westgate Towers.



Wildlife in Canterbury

If you decide to take one of those tours leading to the country, you will discover the broad abundance of species in Kent. First of all, there is the high probability of seeing some typical types of birds such as the skylark, the reed bunting, the spotted flycatcher or the song thrush. All of these birds are categorised as priority species by Kent BAP which is an institution that protects and supports certain habitats in Kent. On your way, you also might pass a water vole, which is the largest of the British voles and commonly mistaken for the brown rat. Furthermore, on the meadows there could be still some flowering stinking hawk's-beard. The flower with the funny name has yellow blossoms and smells of bitter almonds. The adonis blue butterfly is, as the name indicates, a true beauty and possesses bright blue wings. Unfortunately, this type of butterfly as well as many other populations of species have declined in the last hundred years in the UK.

Canoe trips, sea safaris and other kinds of water sports

Canoe Tours

If the above activities are too boring for you and you want to experience a small adventure, you can book a Go Canoeing Tour. These trips are guided and can be made in a kayak or canoe.

One tour is called Early Morning Paddles. There you have the opportunity to discover the birdlife of Kent while paddling three hours along the River Stour from Fordwich to Grove Ferry. The starting point of another trip, the Coastal Paddle & Seal Watching, is about 15 miles east of Canterbury. In double kayaks you paddle from Ramsgate to Pegwell Bay. On your way you have a unique view of the chalks sea cliffs, the wildlife and in particular on the harbour seals. By the way, harbour seals also called common seals are the most widely distributed species of seals. They usually live on temperate and Arctic marine coastlines. Due to several protection acts their population has even risen in eastern England over the last few years.



The whole Coastal Paddle & Seal Watching journey lasts two to three hours and costs £45 per person. For the Early Morning Paddles tour one person has to pay £30. Both trips must be booked on their website www.canoewild.co.uk.

Seal Watching Tours

For those of who are really fascinated by harbour seals, there will be the opportunity to participate in a seal excursion. Wildlife Watching trips are offered by many companies in Kent. One example is the Sea Searcher boat trip which starts from Ramsgate harbour. The traditional fish boat takes you to an active seal colony inside a National Nature Reserve at a time when seals are most active. The excursion is approximately one and a half hours long and costs £20 per person. You'll find them at The Kiosk Pier Yard, Ramsgate Royal Harbour, Ramsgate Kent CT11 8LS.

Sea Safari

Another very popular attraction in Kent which belongs to the category boat tours and water sports is the Dover Sea Safari. Within one and a half hours visitors see different harbours, bays and fishing villages; starting from Dover Harbour on to St. Margarets Bay until arriving at Deal Pier. In particular, participants get a unique close up view of the White Cliffs of Dover. Besides, the company Dover Marine Services C.I.C. offers a similar trip as a three-hour sailing tour on a luxury cruising yacht. Adults have to pay £30 for the Dover Sea Safari and £50 for the White Cliffs Sailing. All tours can be booked on the website www.doverseasafari.co.uk.

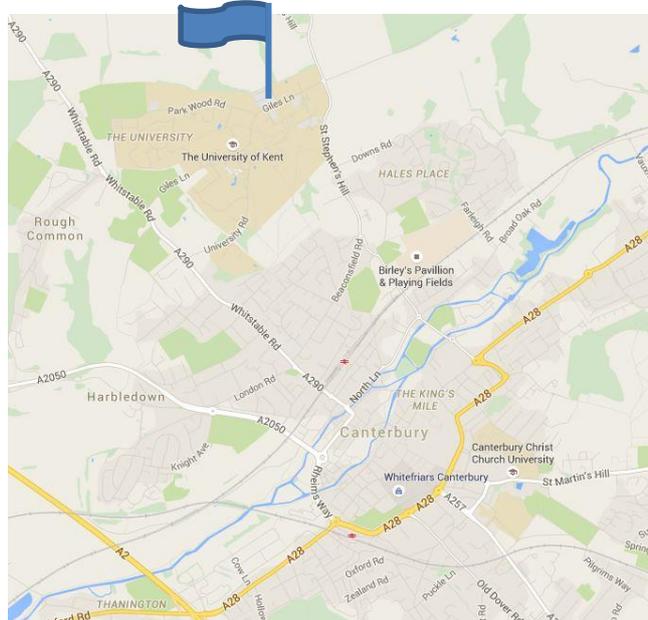
Chapter 7 - The University of Kent

Elisa Osoria

General information

The University of Kent – our accommodation – is one of the top 20 universities in the UK. The main campus where we will stay is situated in Canterbury about two kilometres away from the centre on a hill. The 19,275 students from over 130 nationalities appreciate the beauty of the campus and the enormous number of opportunities to spend their free time. Because of its international orientation it is also called “the UK’s European University”.

The University is divided into three faculties - one for humanities, one for sciences and one for social sciences - and 20 schools under the faculties.



Park Wood village – our accommodation



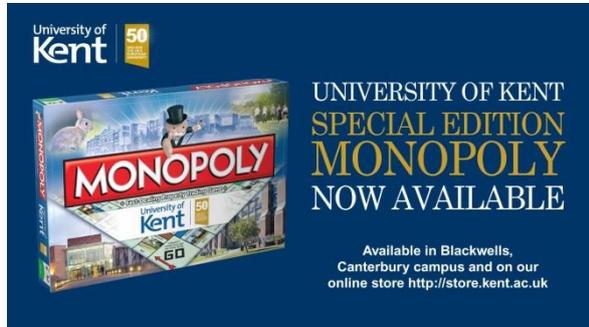
Park Wood village is located in parkland at the north-west side of the campus at Canterbury about ten minutes’ walk away from the University’s main buildings. The village offers over 250 self-catered houses with about 1400 bedrooms and 520 brand new en suite single rooms arranged in flats with four, five or six bedrooms. Residents may stay in their rooms from September to June. During the summer months, the rooms can be rented by tourists. Every room has a computer link and a TV aerial point. Every Monday between 9 am and 10 am the fire alarm bells are tested. They ring for approximately thirty seconds.

Besides the houses and flats, there is a shop “Park Wood Essentials”, the “Pavilion Café Bar” and “Woody’s bar” at Park Wood. Additionally, there is a study hub with 30 PCs and a printer just behind Woody’s, where you can study individually or study with some friends 24 hours a day. You get access to the study room with a KentOne card or the Park Wood key fob. Next to the village sporty students can play football.

If a student would like to live in Park Wood village, he has to apply by 31st July in the year of entry. Every new full-time undergraduate student gets the chance to live on the campus

in the first year. In every accommodation problems occur. At Kent University you can call **Campuswatch 24-hour security service to solve those problems.**

50th Birthday



The University of Kent was founded in 1965. That means that it celebrates its 50th birthday this year. There are a lot of special events and products to honour the university. The idea I like best is a special edition of the Monopoly game. Students also call it “Kentopoly”.

History of the University of Kent

In the 1950s in consequence of the UK’s population growth the demand for university places grew. In 1962 a site was found near Canterbury which was called “Beverley Farm”. The university also got its name “University of Kent at Canterbury (UKC)” at this time. The first lessons for only 500 students were given in 1965 after the university was granted its Royal Charter. Princess Marina, Duchess of Kent became the university’s first chancellor in 1966.



Beverley Farm (1963)

Besides the lessons, the students busied themselves with other things. In 1966, for example, students set up the first student radio station of the UKC, one year later they got the opportunity to do research and experiments in a chemical laboratory, and theatre enthusiasts have been able to visit the Gulbenkian Theatre and Cinema 3 since 1969.

In 1968, the university's first degree congregation took place at Eliot College. Nowadays, graduation ceremonies are always held in Canterbury Cathedral.

During the 1960s the university grew. Because the students needed accommodation and other rooms, four colleges (Eliot, Keynes, Darwin and Rutherford) and many other buildings were built. The weight of the campus led to an unfortunate accident: the campus was built on a disused railway tunnel which collapsed on July 11th 1974. Thereby, a part of a building was damaged, which was rebuilt at the other end of the building. Further buildings including the Park Wood accommodation village from 1993 were placed elsewhere.



Collapse of Cornwallis building (1974)

1987 was a great year for the University of Kent at Canterbury. Queen Elizabeth II visited the university and formally opened the Computing Laboratory extension.



Until 2000, the university expanded heavily establishing campuses in Medway, Tonbridge and Brussels. That is the reason for renaming the university by shortening the name to “University of Kent” in 2003. Since 2014 the university has been represented by their sixth chancellor Gavin Esler, who also gained his BA in English and American literature from the University of Kent.

Campuses

Not only in Canterbury, but all over Europe you can find the University of Kent’s campuses. In total, there are seven locations: at Canterbury, Medway and Tonbridge in Southern England, and at Brussels (Belgium), Paris (France), Athens (Greece) and Rome (Italy). The Canterbury campus is the university’s main campus situated within 1.2 km² of park land. With about 18,000 students it is the biggest campus of Kent University. The Continuing Education's Centre at Tonbridge was founded in 1982. Here you can attend a various number of short courses to extend your knowledge of a particular subject. The Department of Politics and International Relations launched a graduate school at Brussels in 1998. Students appreciate studying close to the centre of the European Union. In 2001 the university also expanded to Medway. It shares one campus in Chatham (very close to Dickens World) with the University of Greenwich and Canterbury Christ Church University. Since 2009 Kent University offers special MA-programmes. Postgraduates have the opportunity to start their film, art, creative writing, literature, history or architecture studies in Canterbury and move to Paris in the spring term. The postgraduate programmes in Rome and Athens are similar to those in Paris, but of course the subjects are different. In Rome you can study ancient history, history of art and archaeology, in Athens heritage management and archaeological studies.



Research

Scientists do research to make the world a better place. At the University of Kent psychologists recently found out that arson prisoners’ behaviour can change after a six-month treatment programme. Another area of research deals with a special drug which will help to boost chemotherapies to fight deadly lung and pancreatic cancers. An anthropologist observed the eating habits of chimpanzees in Uganda and noticed that the monkeys use leaf-sponges to drink water from the ground. These leaf-sponges contained clay with important minerals that neutralize the chimpanzees’ tannins. A new research by the School of Social Policy, Sociology and Social Research shows that fathers are more involved in bringing up their young children if they are split up from their partner, because they would like to stay in contact with their children.

Notable Alumni

Every university produces some graduates who become famous in their later lives. Below, I will introduce some of Kent University's notable alumni. Ellie Golding is a singer and songwriter from London. She was attending drama, politics and English courses when she was spotted at a university talent show. After two years at Kent, she broke off her studies to start a wonderful career as a musician. Her best known songs are *Love Me Like You Do*, *I Need Your Love* and *Burn*. E. L. James is probably best known by young girls. She is the writer of the erotic romance novels trilogy "Fifty Shades". At Kent University she studied History. Surely, you do not know Abbas Araghchi. He finished his MA in Political Studies in 1991 at the University of Kent. Four years later he earned his Ph.D. in Politics and Government. Now he has become Iran's chief nuclear negotiator. The famous writer Kazuo Ishiguro studied English and Philosophy at Kent University. Born in Japan, his family moved to Great Britain and in 1978 he finished his B.A. During his studies, he started writing short stories. His first novel *A Pale View of Hills* was published in 1982; his probably best known novel *The Remains of the Day* in 1989. Roys Poyiadjis is a Greek Cypriot entrepreneur and financier. At the University of Kent he studied Communications Engineering. He received his BS with Honours in 1989. Currently, he is best known for his role in Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) settlement.

Student Life



KentOne Card

Every student has his own student card. At Kent University it is called KentOne Card. This card is essential, because it not only identifies you as a student of the University of Kent, but you can also pay with it at the campus bars or Essentials shops and you need it to get access to the library and other study rooms.

Housing

As already stated, students live in colleges or houses on the campus. There is space for about 6,000 students in six colleges which are named after “distinguished British figures”¹⁷ Darwin (named after Charles Darwin, biologist), Eliot (T.S. Eliot, writer), Keynes (John Maynard Keynes, economist), Rutherford College (Ernest Rutherford, physicist) are the oldest ones. Later Turing (Alan Turing, computer scientist and mathematician) and Woolf College (the postgraduate college) (Virginia Woolf, writer and modernist of the 20th century) were built. In addition to the students’ accommodation, these colleges house social and catering facilities, lecture theatres, seminar rooms and computer terminal rooms. The residents of each college are represented by a Student Committee. Every college also has a Master who cares about students’ welfare within their college. Besides these colleges, there are also more opportunities to live close to the university. At Park Wood student village, Tyler Court and Becket Court more students are able to live and learn. Every accommodation provides self-service laundry. If there is no kitchen where the residents are able to cook for themselves, they have the possibility to have breakfast and dinner at from Monday to Friday at Dolce Vita, in Keynes College, and brunch and dinner at Rutherford College dining hall at weekends.

The Gulbenkian

If you are interested in culture, arts and theatre the Gulbenkian is the right address for you in Canterbury. It is “the University of Kent’s Arts Centre”¹¹ and offers a large number of events in their 340 seat theatre and their 300 seat cinema. Special priority is given to the work with young people offering them the opportunity to learn much about drama and arts, encouraging them and teaching them creative work. The Gulbenkian was named after the Gulbenkian Foundation, an organisation founded by Calouste Gulbenkian that invests in art projects, which donated £35,000 to the University of Kent at Canterbury. The Gulbenkian was established in 1969. Since then, the audience have increased to approximately 30,000 visitors annually.



The Gulbenkian theatre

A special event of the Gulbenkian is an international family festival called “bOing!” It takes place at a summer weekend on the campus of the University of Kent. Those two days are full of music, theatre, slams, dancing, films and other performances. Everyone is invited to watch the amazing shows. Even if you are not interested in theatre, the Gulbenkian could be worth a visit. Besides the culture programmes, there is a nice café offering salads, sandwiches, pizza, cake and beer.

Library

The Templeman library is the central library of the University of Kent at Canterbury. Here you can find over a million books, DVDs, magazines and other items. On the first floor, there is a café, if you need a little snack during a learning break. A remarkable fact of the Templeman library is, that you have a 24/7 access to the library during the term if you are a matriculated student or university staff. The Templeman library was founded in 1968. It was named after

Geoffrey Templeman who was Vice-Chancellor of the University of Kent at Canterbury from 1963 until 1980. The first expansion of the library was in 1974. At that time, the first on-line system in a UK university was installed. Since 1975 the library has housed the British Cartoon Archive which exhibits more than 150,000 cartoons from the last two hundred years of the history of British cartooning including newspaper cuttings, cartoon books and magazines. You can also find cartoonists' biographies. Twenty years after the first expansion, the library was extended a second time. The Templeman library project was then completed. Of course, there are also libraries at the other campuses, such as the Tonbridge centre library, the Drill Hall library at Medway and the Franciscan Library which is also located on Canterbury campus but lends out only theological books.

Kent Union

Kent Union is the University of Kent's student union. It is an important address if you are looking for help with your life as a student and of course, it represents all students' interests. Kent Union's website informs about parties, societies, campaigns initiated by students and more. Kent students at Medway are represented by the Greenwich and Kent Students' Unions Together (GK Unions), a partnership between the Kent Union and the student union of the University of Greenwich. It was established in 1965 to represent the body of students. Nowadays, you can encounter Kent Union if you buy a snack, groceries or toiletries in the small campus shop "Essentials", at the kindergarten "Oaks Nursery", the cafés "Woody's" and "Library café" and "Venue", the nightclub. The money Kent Union gains by running these outlets is reinvested in Kent Union for supporting the members and "to fund different aspects of Kent Union"¹⁴. Kent Union is run by full-time officers elected each year by students to represent the body of students to "the University and the local community". Are you interested in attending a students' party or do not want to miss any important information about the University of Kent? Follow the Kent Union on twitter @KentUnion.

Student media

Since the beginning of the existence of the University of Kent, students have been producing media. There is a university TV channel, a magazine and a radio station. The production sites



of these media products are located at the Student Media Centre above The Venue and supported by Kent Union. **KTV**, which means Kent Television, is an award-winning television company by students for students, which was founded in April 2012 by Robert Linton and David Horler. Their first TV report "Kent LGBT | Love Music Hate Homophobia 2012" about an awareness-raising music event by the University of Kent's LGBT Society at the University's own nightclub was uploaded to YouTube on

May 17th 2012. KTV society started with 12 members, but after a few campaigns on Facebook and Twitter and live events on the campus, the membership has grown to about 50 within a few months. There are multiple shows produced by KTV, such as KTV Cookbook, KTV News, the sitcom "Second Choice" written by KTV Members, some short features for Christmas 2012 and a lot of reports about events. In 2013, KTV even organised the charity event "Going Live

for Catching Lives” in cooperation with CSR and InQuire, raising over £1500 for a local homeless charity.

Because of an increase in membership numbers in 2014, KTV started to produce short films and dramas, such as “First Draft”, “A Dream for the Dead”, “Encryption”, and “Beat to Windward”. If you are interested in watching some of KTV’s broadcasts, have a look at their YouTube channel: <https://www.youtube.com/user/KentTelevision>. The radio station is called **CSR** (Community and Student Radio or Canterbury Student Radio) and you can listen to it on **97.4FM**. Members of the CSR society are volunteers from the University of Kent, Christ Church University and the Canterbury residents.



The University of Kent’s former student radio station was UKC Radio, which was launched in 1967. UKCR and the Canterbury Christ Church University’s radio station “C4 Radio” merged. Now there is CSR – one student radio station for both Canterbury universities. Since January 2007, CSR has been entertaining young people between the ages of 15 and 24 in Canterbury and other local areas. CSR broadcasts 24 hours a day, 365 days a year (with live broadcasting from 7 am to 12 pm) from two studios, one in the Media Centre on Kent University’s campus and one on the Canterbury Christ Church University North Holmes Road campus, which is close to the town centre. Through CSR you can make experiences in producing a radio show, presenting on air, reading news bulletins, planning and producing events, developing marketing campaigns or conducting interviews with local artists. You are only allowed to participate if you are older than 18. However, there is a special workshop programme for younger interested people called “The Youth Academy”. CSR has already been honoured with four Student Radio Awards.

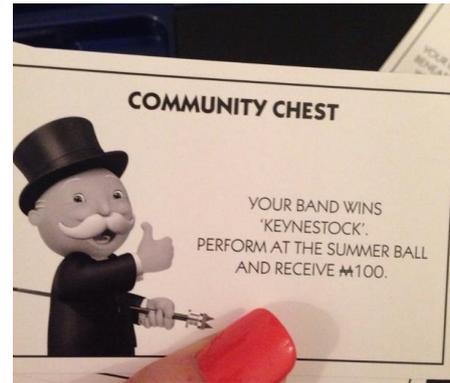
If you would like to read the latest news about culture, entertainment, sports and – of course – the University of Kent, you should cast a glance at the University newspaper “**InQuire**”. The newspaper editorial department belongs to the InQuire Media Group, which has been publishing articles on their website “InQuire Live” since January 2008. Since 2015, the Media Group has produced the news show “InQuire Insight” in cooperation with Kent Television. After all, InQuire “is run completely by student volunteer editors who oversee and publish all content and advertising on the website.”¹⁵ Working for the InQuire Media Group means evolving skills in journalism, photography and acquisition.

University of Kent Rowing Club

In Canterbury, you can see many boats. At the University of Kent it is possible to encounter boats, too, particularly if you visit the University of Kent Rowing club which is – as Wikipedia says – “the rowing club of the University of Kent”. Since 1966, members have been able to take the chance to row in two- or four-man boats on the River Stour near Sandwich, 25 km away from Canterbury towards the East coast of Great Britain. The club already took part in several competitions, such as the BUCS regatta (British Universities and Colleges Sport). There is also a club for the alumni of the University Rowing Club, the “Spitfire Boat Club”.

Keynestock Festival

An event no Kent student should miss is Keynestock Festival. It takes place once a year in spring in the grounds of Keynes College. The main acts are music shows of student bands who “battle it out to be crowned the winner and get a gig at the Summer Ball”.¹⁶ Ellie Goulding started her career here at Keynestock. In addition to the music, there is a barbecue, face painting, a lot of beer and of course many cheerful students.



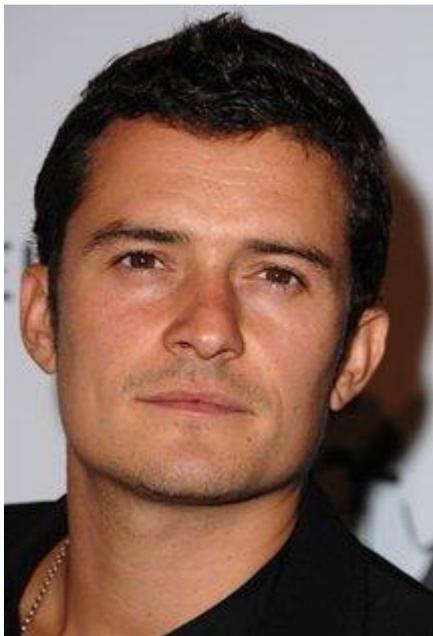
Chapter 8 – Famous People from Canterbury

Oliver Externest

Like with any social system such as a community or a city or a town, there are certain individuals that stand out, whether by certain predispositions or outstanding achievements, and nowhere else do these individuals stand out more than in the various fields of the arts. This chapter will give you information about some selected personalities that were born in Canterbury and what they grew up to become and achieve.

Orlando Bloom

This famous British actor was born on 13th January 1977 to Sonia Constance Josephine and Harry Saul Bloom, although it was later on revealed to him that his actual father is Colin Stone. Bloom was raised in the Church of England and attended a Methodist primary school, and later on the King's School and St. Edmund's School in Canterbury. Today he is practising Buddhist. After taking classes in Drama he had his first appearance in the 1997 film *Wilde*. Shortly after,



in 1999, he was cast as *Legolas* in the *Lord of the Rings* trilogy, which was released in theatres from 2001 until 2003, although originally he wanted to play the part of *Faramir*. Other notable appearances included him as Paris in *Troy* (2004), Will Turner in the *Pirates of the Caribbean* (2003/2006/2007) series, a smaller role in the controversial movie *Black Hawk Down* (2001) where he played PFC Todd Blackburn and his role of Balian de Ibelin in the movie *Kingdom of Heaven* (2005). Since then he has also appeared in the *Hobbit* trilogy and will appear in the new *Pirates of the Caribbean: Dead Men Tell No Tales* which is currently filmed and will be released in 2017.

Mr. Bloom has a talent for injuring himself. If the reports can be believed, he has broken every bone in his body at least once. Most notable are his numerous rib fractures, which stem from his affinity to performing his own stunts, as in *Lord of the Rings: The Two Towers* where he managed to fall off his horse. Also he has cracked his skull three times and had his back broken after falling from the roof of a friend of his.

He has also received several awards including a *Screen Actors Guild* award for “Outstanding Performance by a Cast in a Motion Picture” and an *Empire* award for “Best debut”, both awarded for his role of Legolas in the *Lords of the Rings* trilogy.

Christopher Marlowe

Christopher Marlowe was an English translator, playwright and poet who lived in the Elizabethan era. He was baptised on 26th February 1564 in Canterbury and died on 30th May 1593 in Deptford, as the result of a stabbing. He is said to have been a great influence on Shakespeare, who was born in the same year.



Beside his activities as a playwright in theatres, he was also suspected of being spy. It was suspected by historians when his alleged conversion to Roman Catholicism was no longer pursued by the Anglican Church “on matters touching the benefit of his country”. Furthermore, Marlowe had taken several leaves that lasted too long according to the regulations of the university he went to. Also, his expensive spending habits that he could not have afforded with his scholarship suggest a secondary benevolent donor. Nevertheless, after finishing his master’s degree, he went on to become a professional writer in London.

His most important plays include *Dido, Queen of Carthage* which is said to have been written during his college days, but was not published until much later, namely in 1594, and *Tamburlaine the Great* which was published in 1590. He also worked on and published his own version of the German *Faustbuch*, which he imaginatively called *Doctor Faustus* and premiered it in 1604.

Marlowe was also the author of some more controversial works, such as *The Jew of Malta*, *Edward the Second* and *The Massacre at Paris*. This list also includes his *Doctor Faustus*, which was arguably the first dramatized version of the original by Goethe. *The Jew of Malta* deals with the Jew Barabas, who was once the wealthiest man on Malta, but is disowned and seeks to reinstate himself but is killed by Maltese soldiers in the end. The play is not only the inspiration of Shakespeare’s *The Merchant of Venice*, it also discusses religious conflict, intrigue, prejudice and ostracism.

Another one which served as an inspiration for a Shakespeare play was *Edward the Second*. This 1592 play deals with the deposition of the flawed and weak monarch, because he did not have the spine to rule himself and was in fact mostly influenced by his own advisors. A known problem with the authenticity and intentions of his plays is that his scripts often had to be edited for the plays and the original has been lost. That is why *Edward the Second*, among others, only exist in a corrupted form today.

Ian Fleming

Arguably one of the most important crime novelists of the 20th century and also inventing one of the most popular fictitious secret agents in history, Ian Fleming was born on 28th May 1908. He lost his father, the MP Valentine Fleming, during WWI at the age of 9. During his life he was an author, journalist, stock broker and took up service as an officer in the Naval Intelligence Division, the experiences of which would later on inspire him to invent the James Bond character.

After finishing Eton College he continued to study at the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst, which is the British Army’s officer training centre. Fleming then went on to study in Kitzbuhel, later on also in Munich and Geneva. After his education, he went on to work in Reuter’s News Agency, where he learned the basics of Journalism. Yet Fleming would go on to become a stock broker, which would eventually lead to a hedonistic lifestyle. The post that he was awarded then in 1939, personal assistant to Admiral John Godfrey, therefore may have puzzled some of his contemporaries.

During WWII, Fleming excelled in administration and worked as a middleman for the Secret Intelligence Service, the Political Warfare Executive, the Special Operations Executive (SOE), the Joint Intelligence and the staff of the Prime Minister. His work as a representative of the NID took him around the world, including Egypt, Iran, Ceylon and Jamaica. One of the most infamous missions he planned was labelled Operation Mincemeat. This secret endeavour, included the drop off of a corpse dressed in the uniform of the Royal Air Force in order to fool Nazi Germany to prepare for an Allied invasion in Greece, whilst the real invasion would begin in Sicily, which would be named Operation Husky. The entire plan required meticulous scrutiny on the side of the NID as they had to acquire a real corpse and craft an entire fictitious background for it. The operation was deemed an extreme success, as Hitler was fooled to redirect a panzer division, which was about 90,000 troops, to Greece.



But moving on to Fleming's *actual* work, he derived a lot of inspiration for the spy novels surrounding James Bond from his work with naval intelligence. The stories in his books were often adapted operations from naval intelligence. M, the boss of Bond, is probably modelled after Admiral John Godfrey, who was the boss of Fleming himself. The first book, *Casino Royale*, was published in 1953 and moved on to become a success and, more importantly, give birth to a British icon and national hero. Fleming continued to publish books until his death in 1964.

Jack Lawrence



We find a slightly lesser known individual, who still had influence in media and culture, in Jack Lawrence, born in 1975. As a new media personality and freelance artist, he belongs to that crowd of media workers, who somehow managed to obtain a job and make a living from it. From an education at Canterbury Technical College he became a writer and colourist for comics. He later on became a character animator for Lightmaker, a digital agency in the United Kingdom that acts worldwide. His most notable work was on the *Doctor Who Adventures*, where he worked on pencils, inks and colours – which is about everything, save for the text.

His bibliography includes, among others *Ben 10* and the *Teenage Mutant Ninja Turtles* (Panini Comics UK), the afore mentioned *Doctor Who Adventures* (BBC Magazines), *Lions, Tigers and Bears* (Image Comics) and four issues of the *Angry Birds Magazine* (Egmont UK).

Until recently he was available on his homepage on jackademus.deviantart.com but has stated that he “does not really use *DeviantArt* anymore” and therefore pulled out from the site.

Hugh Hopper

Jazz musicians tend to fly under the radar of popular awareness sometimes and such is the case with Hugh Hopper. Born on 29th April 1954 in Canterbury, he was one of the central figures of the Canterbury Jazz and Rock scene. According to discogs.com he has released 34 albums and has appeared on 24 more and he has also been credited for instruments, performance, writing and arrangement 366 times.

After founding Wilde Flowers in 1964, Hopper became a roadie for Soft Machine, which was Daavid Allen's project. Hopper became lead bassist after the former lead left for a solo career and stayed until 1973. In this time he published the song *Memories*, which would later be covered by Whitney Houston and also made one of the Canterbury hymns alongside songs like *Nan True's Hole* and *Calyx*.

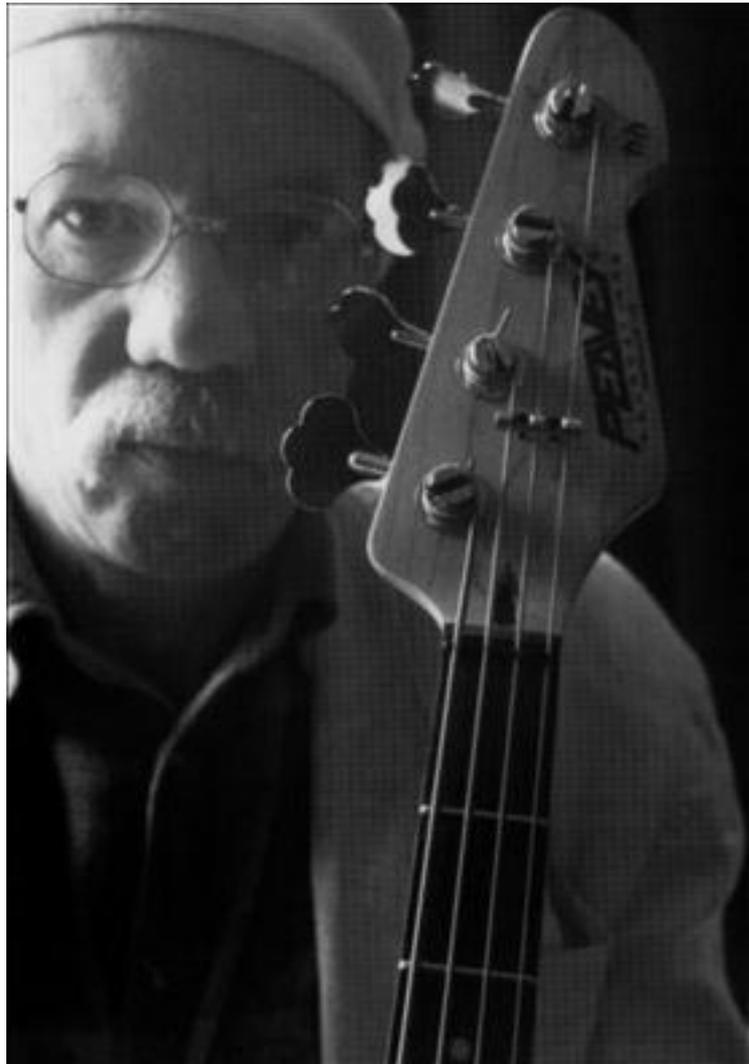
In 1973, Hopper released his very own solo album *1984*, which is a homage to George Orwell's book of the same name and is filled with references to it with songs that are actually called *Miniluv* and *Minitrue* for example. After that, Hopper became a session musician for about 5 years. During this time he toured Europe with the band *East Wind* and recorded the album *Illusion* in 1974.

However, at the end of the year 1978 Hopper had stopped playing entirely, but still worked with two artists, namely Alan Gowen and Richard Sinclair and played one gig and a session for *Mother Gong*. After this interlude,

Hugh finally returned to music in 1984, saying that he "had a sudden attack of joining anything that moved" and played numerous gigs in and around Canterbury. One year later, he even founded his own Band, *Hopper Goes Dutch*, which was renamed *Hugh Hopper's Franglodutch Band* in 1989.

Over the following years, Hopper would collaborate with various artists, for example Caveman Shoestore, Conglomerate and a cover of *House With No Door* for Gizmo, a local Canterbury musician. Also, Hugh was involved in another band project called Mashu, with which he went on several European tours and also resulted in the album *Elephants In Your Head*.

Sadly, Hopper was diagnosed with leukaemia in 2008 and passed away a year later, after



a brave struggle, on 7th June 2009, leaving behind an exceptional career in music and production.

Alexander Minto Hughes aka Judge Dread

Another musician that was born in Canterbury in the same year, though he played a different genre, was Judge Dread, born on 2nd May 1945. He is credited as having released more reggae records in the U.K. than even Bob Marley and is the first white artist to have a reggae hit in Jamaica.

Starting at the end of the 1960s, with some encouragement from Prince Buster, a fellow ska musician, Hughes moved from DJ to recording artist and soon produced his first single with Trojan Records who he had previously worked for as a debt collector. The single was called *Big Six* and Hughes would be called Judge Dread from now on. *Big Six* rose to number 11 of the charts although it was banned from several radio stations. This happened because the Judge produced what was then called “rude reggae”, which included offensive language and taboo topics.

A small anecdote on the side: Judge Dread had one of his first concerts in Kingston. The audience close to the stage did not recognise him as the artist, but thought that he was the bodyguard for the Judge. It only became clear when he started to perform that the reggae artist the audience had come to see was in fact a white person.

Dread continued to release record after record in Britain, but almost all of them were banned by the BBC for their roots in “rude reggae”. This included a benefit single which was completely benign, but the censorship shot it down anyway. Only with his album *Big Ten* would he reach the Top 10 again, but the *Big* series of albums was ended after 12 issues. After that, Judge Dread would never break into the Top 25 again, and the punk wave of the late 1970s prevented reggae music from being played in the different establishments. During his last years he kept on releasing albums that were bought only by a small but fervent community of fans. His last act was on 13th March 1998, which ended in him suffering a fatal heart attack when he walked offstage.



Richard Harris Barham aka Thomas Ingoldsby



Born on 6th December 1788 as the son of Richard Harris Barham, Richard Harris Barham was a cleric and a humorous poet. His father, Richard Harris Barham died when Richard Harris Barham was about 7 years old. After a wild and extravagant life mostly spent on gambling and drinking, he entered Basenose College in Oxford and took a Bachelor's degree in law. What put him back on the righteous path was the sudden generosity of his friend Lord Rokeby, who gave, not lent, him the money he needed to pay off his gambling debts. But alas, tragedy struck again when his mother died in 1813 and he was afflicted by illness, yet he

would later go on to enter the ministry of law.

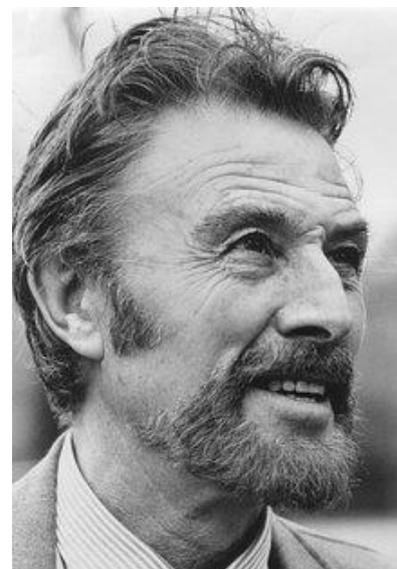
In 1820 he published his first novel *Baldwin*, which he wrote when he was bedridden because he had broken his leg. One year later he was declared canon of St Paul's Cathedral and in 1824 he was made a priest. From there he continued writing articles and poetry which put him in contact to other literary people. In 1834, his second novel *My Cousin Nicholas* was published in *Blackwood's Magazine*. Still, both of his first two novels were not great successes and it took a pseudonym and an entire collection of verses after 6 year of work to put Barham on the map as a good author. These verses were the *Ingoldsby Legends*, his most famous works of literature to date.

In that very year though, his son Little Ned died at the age of 12, a loss that he would never get over and 4 years later, Barham contracted a cold which would develop into a fatal illness. He passed away on 17th June in 1845 and was buried in London in the vaults of St. Mary Magdalene.

Jack Gwillim

Yet another character actor was born in Canterbury under the name of Jack Gwillim on 15th December 1909. However, he did not start out as an actor but served in the Royal Navy for over 20 years in which he became heavyweight boxer and held an undefeated championship both against the Army and the Navy. He also managed to be the youngest man ever to rise to the rank of captain before he was discharged due to health issues in 1946.

He took up acting in 1950 and quickly became a character actor for stern authority figures and was mostly cast in movies that dealt with war or historic militarism, such as *Patton* (1970) where he played General Sir Harold Alexander and the very famous *Lawrence of Arabia* (1962) in which he played a



smaller role alongside bigger names such as Peter O'Toole and Alec Guinness. Incidentally, those two movies, along with *A Man for all Seasons* (1996) were also Academy Award winners in the category "Best Picture". Other more well-known movies that he was a part of were *The Monster Squad* (1987), *Sink the Bismarck* (1960) and *Sword of Sherwood Forest* (1960), the latter one being a *Hammer* production which was famous for its outlandish take on gothic horror source material.

In his early years of his acting career he played a lot of supporting roles in large Elizabethan plays like *Macbeth*, *Othello*, *King Lear* and *Romeo and Juliet*. He was highly appraised by critics for his natural and organic performances, which were exemplified in his rendition of Claudius in *Hamlet* where he played his part as a stuck up general who has never had any other love than the military yet suddenly falls in love with a woman. Gwillim also appeared in numerous TV productions such as *Conan* (1998), *Remington Steele* (1984), *The Troubleshooters* (1967 – 1969) and *The Man in the Iron Mask* (1968) Gwillim passed away on 2nd July 2001 at the age of 91.

Trevor Pinnock

To round off the line-up of illustrious people from Canterbury, let us take a look at a man who started his career at the young age of 7 by becoming a chorister at Canterbury Cathedral. From this position onward he received additional education as a pianist and organist. At the age of 19 he furthered his musical education by attending the Royal College of Music in London.

Then, in 1973, Trevor founded a musical group which he creatively called English Concert. They were focused mainly on music from the 17th and 18th century, which they would perform on the respective individual instruments. This ensemble became very famous both nationally and internationally, which led to tours over North America in 1983. A short interlude was his project Classical Band of New York, which performed, among others, works of Haydn and Mendelssohn. He headed this ensemble for a year until 1990.

Since then he has worked with various ensembles and orchestras, such as the Freiburg Baroque Orchestra, NACO, Mozarteum Orchestra, the Deutsche Kammerphilharmonie Bremen and the famous and prolific Vienna Philharmonic. But Trevor also aspired to become a renowned harpsichordist and went on to record various pieces during his career. These include Bach's *harpsichord concerti* and the complete symphonies of Mozart.

Trevor has, since 1960, been part of an international group of musicians that try to convey the "historically informed" performance, meaning that they want to perform their musical pieces with the instruments – and the state those were in – they were meant for.



Chapter 9 – Geoffrey Chaucer’s *Canterbury Tales*

Carolyn Heupel



Plot

The *Canterbury Tales* take place in England of the 14th century. It is spring time and a group of 30 people from all social classes is gathering together in the Tabard Inn in Southwark near London to plan their pilgrimage to Becket's tomb in Canterbury. To kill time during their journey a story-telling contest is created. Each pilgrim has to tell two stories and the winner of the best story will get free supper.

Biography

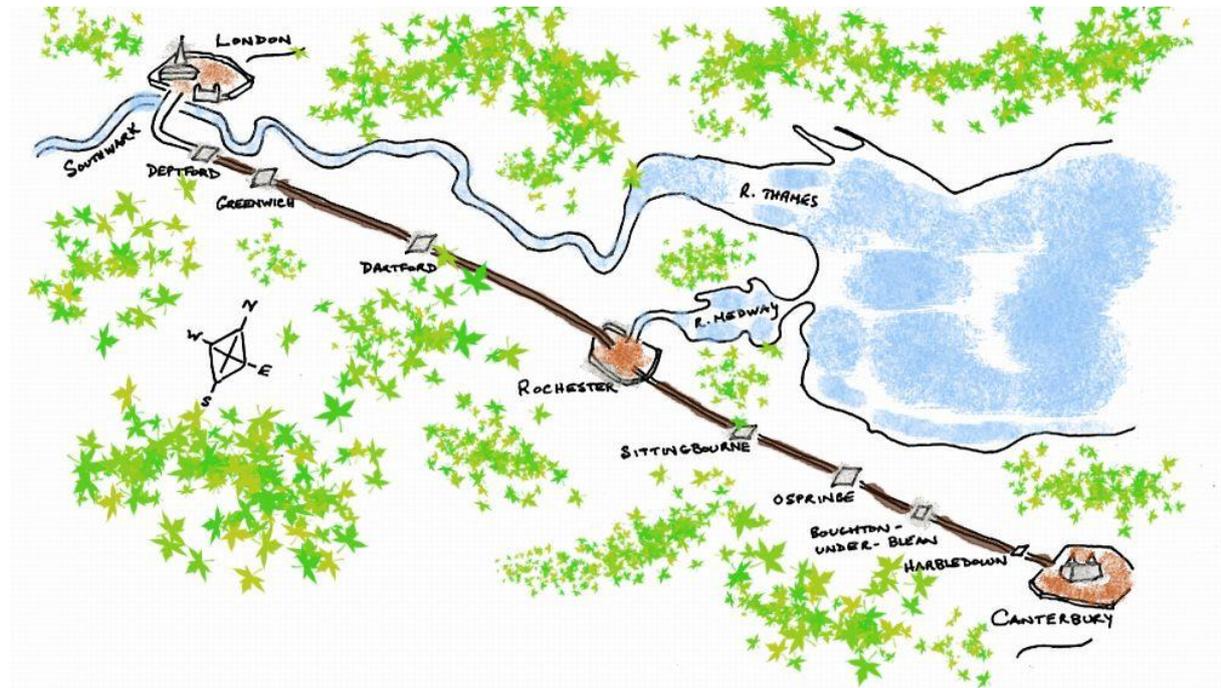


Geoffrey Chaucer at the age of 52

Geoffrey Chaucer was born in London in 1340 as the son of a very noble family; his father was a wine merchant. Because of his rich parents, Chaucer was sent to the Countess of Ulster, and later he served her husband, Prince Lionel, the king's brother. As a result of his multilingual talent (French, Italian and Latin), he became a diplomat and met some influential people. He rose to a higher social status by marrying Philippa De Roet, one of the queen's maids. He went on many diplomatic missions to France, Italy and Spain. On these trips he met some known poets and authors, like Dante Alighieri or Francesco Petrarca who inspired him for the *Canterbury tales*. After a few years of leading a customs authority, he moved to Kent and

worked as a representative for this county in the House of Commons. After the coup of the opposition, Chaucer's connections to royalty were cut and he lost all of his offices. His wife Philippa died in 1386 and at that point, he accrued more and more debts. Richard II named him clerk of the works, but he lost his position after one year. At this time he began to write the *Canterbury Tales*. In his last days, Chaucer moved back to London, where he died in 1400.

The Road from Southwark to Canterbury



The journey from Southwark to Canterbury

The group of pilgrims started their journey at Southwark and went towards the east where they needed to pass Greenwich. Then they needed to follow the River Thames to Gravesend and after that their way led them to Rochester where they needed to cross the river. From there, the pilgrims followed the coast to Gillingham. Afterwards they had to travel a longer distance and reached Faversham, the last station before they arrived in Canterbury.

Structure

Chaucer wrote the *Canterbury Tales* in his English period (1388) in deference to Boccaccio's *Decamerone* and its frame story. The prologue gives the structure of the following text and gives a little characterisation of each person. It's a symbol of the English society, with the knight, the wife of Bath, the prioress and the farmer. The pilgrimage was the only way to combine these different classes.

The structure is very simple. After an introduction, the narrator begins with his characterisations; afterwards he begins with the story-telling contest (following Boccaccio's *Decamerone*).

The official structure:

Fragment I → General prologue, knight, Miller, Reeve, Cook

Fragment II → Man of law

Fragment III → Wife of Bath, Friar, Summoner

Fragment IV → Clerk, Merchant

Fragment V → Squire, Franklin

Fragment VI → Physician, Pardoner

Fragment VII → Shipman, Prioress, Chaucer, Sir Thopas, Melibee, Monk, Nun's Priest

Fragment VIII → Second Nun, Canon's Yeoman

Fragment IX → Manciple

Fragment X → Parson

The language of Geoffrey Chaucer

After Chaucer retired in 1390, he started writing on the *Canterbury Tales*. He wanted to create a story which was available for everyone in the country. In Chaucer's time, it was common to write a poem in French (the official language) or in Latin (the clerical language) but he was one of the first authors to write in Middle English, which was spoken in and around London in the 14th century. This vernacular language had been used before by Dante and Boccaccio (they used Italian vernacular), and we know Chaucer was inspired by them. Middle English is very close to Old English, the language of the Anglo-Saxons and Norman French, the language of William the Conqueror. There's no modern version of the *Canterbury Tales*, because the original language has a beauty and humour of the poetry, which would be lost if it were translated. When the language changed in 1400 it was not until the 18th century that Chaucer's metrical technique was appreciated. Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* were a great success and the first major timeless work that was printed in 1478.

Characterisation techniques

The characters in the *Canterbury Tales* are often typed and glamorised. On the other hand they are described in a very realistic way. Another aspect is the psychological characterisation, which is based on physiology. Chaucer equates for example physical unattractiveness with moral ugliness. He also makes use of the characters' professions. In the times Chaucer lived, it was said that the millers always stole the corn, which Chaucer used to characterise the miller in his story. He used the same technique for the merchant, who was corrupt in the *Canterbury Tales*, as it was said in the time Chaucer lived in.

Although each tale has its own style, it does not fully reflect the narrator's character. Nevertheless the tales are mostly constructed suitable to the teller. Especially the *Knight's Tale*, which is a romantic royal story, is well suited to his noble character.

Characters



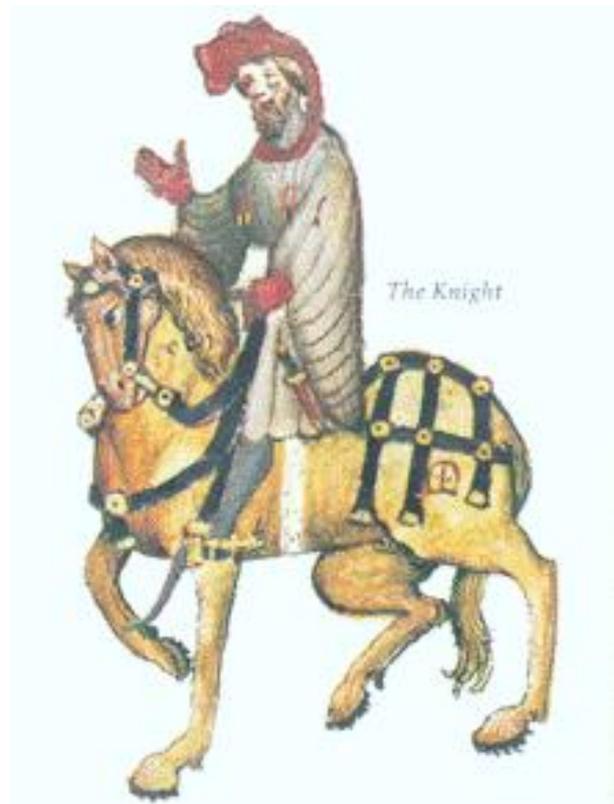
The pilgrims come from all classes of society and therefore the whole Tales show a range of individualized portraits, which makes it even more realistic. Chaucer's characters were mainly from the middle class (like the cook, the miller, pardoner etc.), which reflects the rise they made in the 14th century.

Some of the pilgrims: The knight, the prioress, the man of law, Chaucer, the shipman, the miller, the reeve

The Knight

The knight is the first character named in the plot and the first story-teller. He's the socially highest person in the group. He comes straight from war in east Europe, where he had killed many people. He seems to be the perfect Christian soldier, who's brave and smart.

His story is about two cousins, Palamon and Arcite, who fall in love with the same girl, named Emelye. They start a contest to decide, who's gonna marry her. Each of them got support of the gods Mars and Venus. Arcite won the battle, but died of his wounds he, so Palamon could marry Emelye.



The first story-narrator. The knight on his horse.

The wife of Bath



The wife of Bath on her horse

The wife of Bath is one of three women in the group, besides the prioress and the nun. She's characterised as a rich and dominant woman with an enormous love interest. Her power came from the dependency of her five husbands on her. She used her body capital to make them dependant on her until they gave her what she wanted. At the beginning of the tale, she explains to the other pilgrims how she became deaf and her perspective on a happy marriage. She is convinced that marriage can only be happy if a husband gives authority to his wife.

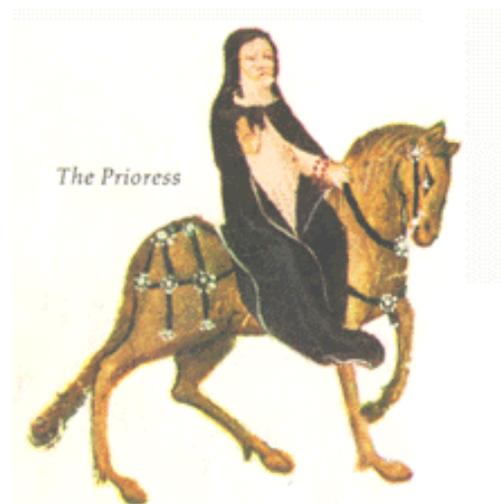
Her tale is about a knight who rapes a young girl. For his punishment, he needs to find out what a woman really wants. The knight learns that all women want domination over their husbands so he gives the girl what all women want and she becomes a beautiful young lady.

This tale is related to the ideas expressed in the prologue. Her anti-clerical tendencies are shown very clearly. The main point of the tale is the dependency of a man on his wife, which gives a woman the control over her husband and the emphasis on the sovereignty of women. Whenever this theme occurs, it reminds the reader of the prologue's dynamics. As a conclusion, one could say that the tale might be not as vivid as the prologue but nevertheless highlights once again the Wife's ideas of female "power".

The prioress

She is one of the pilgrims described in most detail. In his description of her the narrator refuses to judge what he sees, which he will continue doing during the tales. The prioress is mostly concerned with what she eats than how she prays. She also wears a valuable rosary around her arm that's not used for praying, but instead as an accessory. At the end of the rosary, there is a brooch, with the engraved words "Amor vincit omnia" (lat. for "love conquers all"). This kind of church person seems to be very interesting to Chaucer as also the Monk and the Friar live differently from their expected behaviour.

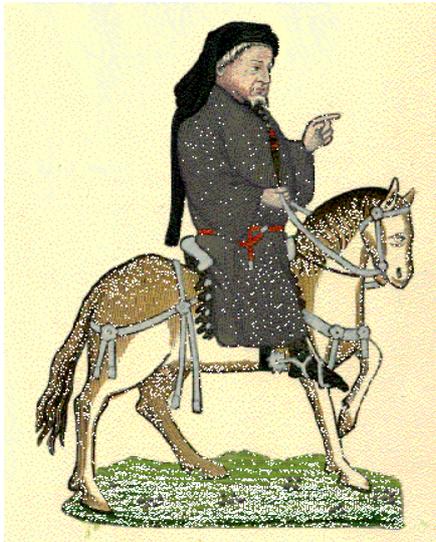
The prioress' tale is a religious tale about a little boy who was killed by Jews because he was singing a hymn to Mary. His dead body continues singing and that's how the murderer was caught.



The Prioress

The prioress on the back of her horse

Chaucer



The pilgrim Chaucer and his horse

The character of Chaucer the pilgrim and Geoffrey Chaucer the author are not totally the same person. In the *Canterbury tales*, Chaucer's character is naive and he also admires the miller, whose character is represented in a negative way. In his prologue he starts by saying that he's going to sum up what other people have told before, so he can't be blamed for what he tells. With this he professes his naivety that can also be seen in his uncritical description of the other characters. By being naive the narrator activates the reader to make up his own opinion. So the narrator gives a direction for the reader's opinion of the character of Chaucer. His tale is a parody of an English romance, where the protagonist, a hero named Sir Thopas, wants to marry an elf-queen, but he's not able to because he is warded off by a giant. At that point of Chaucer's tale, he is interrupted by the inn keeper (Harry Bailey) and is forced to tell another tale. This new one, *The tale of Melibee* is a French tale, which was translated and written in prose over 20 pages. The tale did not have a real plot but just gave moral advice on how to deal with problems and to take advice.

Themes

- The pervasiveness of courtly love:
The main point of courtly love is that the man's love for a woman will never be fulfilling but still there is always hope and idealisation of love. This theme first shows up when the Squire begins to tell his tale. This is very typical for the *Canterbury tales* as many characters whose roles are manifested and do have a certain function, do make use of courtly love to make their lives more exciting.
- The corruption of the church:
During the 14th century the Catholic Church became very rich and therefore stood in contrast to all the diseases and plagues. People regarded the Church's wealth as unfair and as a consequence made up stories of greedy and irreligious clerics who did not care about the poor people. The prioress is a good example; she's not really interested in praying but rather talks about eating.
- The importance of company :
It is conspicuous that many of the pilgrims end their tales by blessing the company: the ending of the knight's tale is, "God save all this faire compaignye" (line 3108). This theme can be explained by the sense of affiliation to a company. This was

important for the group because they came from different social classes and needed something to bond them together, such as the journey to Canterbury.

Symbols

- Springtime:

The characters start their pilgrimage in spring, which symbolizes the rebirth and a new beginning. That is why springtime matches with the theme of the rise that is incorporated by the departure of the pilgrims. Springtime also represents the romantic side of the tales. For example, in the knight's tale where Palamos collects flowers for Emelye to make a garland for her.

- Clothing and physiognomy:

The clothing of a person is really important for the *Canterbury Tales* to describe a person's character and their social standing. It symbolises the personality of each pilgrim. The Physician for example is dressed in silk and fur which symbolised his love for his prosperity. The outer appearance of a person symbolises their character. Thus the narrator wants to show the pilgrims' temperature with their anatomy. The Miller is a great example for this attempt. His round face with a wart on his nose represents the stereotypical peasant. His rough look reflects his harsh character so he's only useful for simple work.



The Miller and his rough look

Chaucer's Retraction

At the end of the story Chaucer wrote a kind of excuse for parts of his work and reviews its moral quality. He feels ashamed about the immoral parts and feels sorry for it. Chaucer wants the reader to pray for him because of his compositions of worldly vanities. Nevertheless, it is not sure whether he really meant what he said in the retraction or if he just attached it at the end as kind of sarcastic use. It's not really clear if he felt sorry or enjoyed his partly immoral tales. As usual Chaucer leaves the resolution to the reader. Before his death he often said: "Woe is me, because now I cannot revoke nor destroy those things I evilly wrote concerning the evil and most filthy love of men for women and which even now continue to pass from man to man. I wanted to. I could not."

[www.courses.fas.harvard.edu]

Chapter 10 – Canterbury Nightlife

Julian Kugoth

Introduction

Canterbury, as a large city with two universities, certainly has quite a number of bars and nightlife locations.

The first bit of advice from this chapter of the reader is to take this text with you on every night journey you will go on during our excursion. It will guide you through all the “ups” and “downs” of this city and will help you to navigate a large variety of opportunities.

Thanks to the students, many of these venues in Canterbury are quite lively. For this reader, the attractions are classified into different types. The activities listed here have been chosen to suit a young target group.

For navigation purposes, you could use the special Google map, or you might type in an address in an offline map you have downloaded before.



Variety

Generally, Canterbury’s local nightlife could be considered to be rather boring. Bars normally close between 12 a.m. and 2 a.m., and the variety and the number of night attractions are limited. But: there are some hidden gems and late-night venues which can enhance your night out. If you want a seat at any bar, you should be there early in the evening. Otherwise, you can just do some bar-hopping and enjoy your drink while standing near the counter or outside smoking.

Prices

In general, the campus bars probably have the cheapest prices around Canterbury. In the centre of Canterbury, the prices for drinks and food are probably the highest. All in all, prices at restaurants and bars in Southern England are expensive.

The buses to and away from the University of Kent (UKC) and to the campus bars normally run only until 11 p.m. and one-way tickets cost between £1 and £2. You could take a taxi instead if you miss the last one.

Types of night activities

The choice of a suitable location for a perfect afternoon, evening or night (why not combined?) depends on the atmosphere of the place you want to be in and, of course, on your drinking capacity.

Whether you are a typical student who wants to freak out a bit at night or one who just wants to drink a small amount of beer in a local pub and have a fairly calm evening, this chapter should prove useful.

Here are some (hopefully up-to-date) nightlife activities. Before you go out, take time to check the map. This could provide you with a well-thought-out route through the venues you've planned to visit.

The Wine Bar

Here, you can (as the name says) drink some wine. Only one specimen of this type can be found in Canterbury, and it is only listed here to make this guide complete.

The campus bars and nightclub

Campus bars are located near or on the premises of the various colleges in Canterbury. The target group is the normal student and the prices are probably lower than at other locations. (Cheaper drinks = more drinks?) Normally, these bars close quite early, at 11 p.m. every day. Additionally, there is a campus nightclub that remains open until 2 a.m. (Wednesday to Saturday).

“Normal” pubs

“Normal” pubs are those that come to mind when you think of typical British bars. You can often order food up to 10 p.m. Most pubs close at about 12 a.m. - how boring! Thank God that there are late night bars, too. On the right you see an image of the “Thomas Becket” pub.



Late-night bars

“Late-night” bars normally have longer opening hours than other pubs. Only a small number of pubs have a licence to stay open until about 2 a.m.

Nightclubs

In Canterbury, nightclubs are the attractions that remain open the longest. You will need to keep this in mind if you get kicked out somewhere else. There are two nightclubs in Canterbury. On the map you can see that they are not far away from each other (red flags). Special themes vary according to the day of the week. Nightclubs are usually fairly expensive.

Description of the various attractions

The following sections will provide you slightly more detailed information about Canterbury's nightlife. Some of the descriptions are enhanced with images of the attractions. In the URL at the beginning, you should have access to a special “Google map” on which all the locations are marked with differently coloured flags indicating which type of attraction they are. At the end there are some screenshots of that map to help you become oriented.

The Wine bar



Canterbury is not famous for its taste in wine. Whether here or elsewhere in England, beer is more likely to be the drink of preference. Perhaps that explains why only one wine bar can be found in Canterbury.

		Rutherford Dining Hall			Origins		Create	Dolche Vita			K-Bar	Sports Café																						
		Breakfast	Lunch	Dinner	Drinks and snacks	Hot food		Breakfast	Drinks, sandwiches and snacks	Hot food			Sat	Sun																				
Sat	5th Sep	07:00 - 09:30	Closed	Closed	10:00 - 23:00	12:00 - 21:00	09:00 - 15:00	07:00 - 09:30	10:00 - 16:00	12:00 - 15:00	12:00 - 23:00	Closed	Sat	5th Sep																				
Sun	6th Sep			10:00 - 17:00	12:00 - 11:30	Closed for college maintenance	Closed	07:45 - 09:30	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Sun	6th Sep																			
Mon	7th Sep			18:00 - 19:30	09:00 - 15:00									09:30 - 16:00	12:00 - 15:00	12:00 - 23:00	09:00 - 15:00	Mon	7th Sep															
Tue	8th Sep			Closed														09:00 - 15:00	09:30 - 16:00	12:00 - 15:00	12:00 - 23:00	09:00 - 15:00	Tue	8th Sep										
Wed	9th Sep																						09:00 - 15:00	09:30 - 16:00	12:00 - 15:00	12:00 - 23:00	09:00 - 15:00	Wed	9th Sep					
Thu	10th Sep																											09:00 - 15:00	09:30 - 16:00	12:00 - 15:00	12:00 - 23:00	09:00 - 15:00	Thu	10th Sep
Fri	11th Sep																																09:00 - 15:00	09:30 - 16:00
Sat	12th Sep	07:45 - 09:30	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Closed	Sat	12th Sep																								
Sun	13th Sep								Sun	13th Sep																								

The Shakespeare

This is the only bar in town which primarily serves wine. Usually it is open until 1 a.m. at the weekend. During the week it is open until 11p.m. You will find it in the heart of Canterbury near the Cathedral (red flag on the map).

5 Butchery Lane, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2JR

The campus bars and nightclub

There are several campus bars connected with the two local universities. In this section, you can find a chart listing the opening hours of several campus bars for the time of our excursion. You can also find a website address at the end of the text where you can also view that list. The University of Kent (universities = black flags) is situated on a hill to the north of the city centre. More centrally located is the University for the Creative Arts Canterbury. The campus bars listed can be found near the universities. Their locations are normally on the premises of various colleges which are part of the university. They are only open during terms and normally close sometime in the afternoon or at 11 p.m. They enjoy a good reputation among the students as the cheapest bars in town. Campus bars or pubs are marked with yellow flags on the Google

map. The campus nightclub is indicated with a green flag. Most of the relevant information about these college locations is listed on the website of the University of Kent.

The K-Bar

The K-Bar is located “in the heart of Keynes College” and might be a good location to do your “pre-drink”. “Pre-drinking” is required (opinion of a Kent student) before you make your way into one of the nightclubs. This seems to be a good way to avoid becoming penniless while visiting a club. The bar offers comfortable seating, billiard tables and multiple plasma screens, usually showing live sport matches. What could a student want more? Ah, right: pizza. Inside tip: the K-Bar is famous for its pizza at the university. Go to the website for the current offers of pizza.

Keynes College, University of Kent, Canterbury, Kent CT2 7NP

The Rutherford Dining Hall

The Rutherford Dining Hall is a place for eating during the early evening hours. Here you can have dinner until 7:30 p.m. every day. The price is student friendly, and they have a large salad bar.

Canterbury, Kent CT2 7NZ

Mungo’s Bar and Bistro



Mungo’s Bistro is, from the way it looks, a bit futuristic. During the summer term it is open until 12 a.m., but closed at weekends. It is situated on the premises of Eliot College. Interesting details about the bistro include: it has a decked smoking area, plenty of comfy seating and a free WiFi hotspot. Normally, the kitchen is open till 9 p.m.

Another inside tip: Friday is party time at Mungo’s. When “Rewind @ Mungo’s” is on, you have the opportunity to party listening to mixed music genres. On till 12 a.m. in the summer term, this party is the place to be. That’s not late enough for you? Keep reading until you reach the last two attractions.

Eliot College, University of Kent, Canterbury, Kent, Tyler Hill, UK CT2 7NS

The Origins

The Origins Bar and Bistro is located on the first floor of Darwin College. It is famous for its Mexican-inspired dishes. The University itself says that it has a “great party atmosphere, drink promotions and regularly packed out events”. (¡Ay, caramba!)

Darwin Road, Canterbury, Kent CT2 7NY

Woody's Bar and Restaurant

At Woody's Kent, "located just a minute away from the UKC Sport Pitches," you can eat a full meal or just have drinks. The bar also has a beer garden for use in good weather. Woody's is open every day from 12 p.m. to 12 a.m. Food is served until 9 p.m. every day. For more information, search for Woodys Kent on Facebook.

Park Wood Road, Blean, Kent CT2 7

The Venue

The Venue is the "on campus nightclub" at the University of Kent. Its gates are open from 9 p.m. to 2 a.m. from Wednesday to Saturday. Sometimes the parties are related to specific themes, such as "Freshers" for the new students at the University of Kent. The club is green-flagged on the map. Have a closer look at Facebook for more information. But there is really not much information about this nightclub available. It might be better to go clubbing somewhere in town (keep reading for more details).



Mandela Building, University of Kent,
Canterbury, Kent CT2 7NW

"Normal" pubs

In addition to the campus bars, there are also several directly in the city centre. Here, only a small selection will be described. Many of the local pubs also serve hot meals. But it is important to note when the last orders for food can be taken. The pubs are indicated on the map by orange-coloured flags.

The typical beer drunk in and around this area is "Shepherd Neame". The brewery is in nearby Faversham. Again, most pubs have a licence which only allows them to operate until midnight. So, you may need to change your location if you find yourself enjoying your beer around this hour. Pubs without any contract with a brewery are called "free houses" and can serve any kind of beer (another "inside tip").

The order of this list is not related to any judgement of the individual pub's quality.

Penny Theatre

Let's start with the "Penny Theatre". It is probably quite popular with students right at the moment. Sometimes, there are special events involving especially cheap drinks or other extraordinary circumstances. If you pass by, there might be a queue in front of the pub – and that could be a very good indication that this would be the place to spend the evening.

30-31 Northgate, Canterbury CT1 1BL



The Canterbury Tales

This particular pub has the longer opening hours than most pubs. So, it can get a bit full later at night. You can find it directly in front of the Marlowe Theatre. It is perhaps not the most traditional pub around, but definitely a good place to quench your thirst!

Saint Margaret's Street, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2TG

The Carpenter's Arms

One thing that is a bit special about this pub is that here, you can find pool tables. Everything is very

old-school. So if you are into that kind of thing, you should try this one.

102 Black Griffin Lane, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2DE

The Parrot

The Parrot is one of the Shepherd Neame-owned buildings and was built in the 14th century. It serves food and has a very traditional interior and secluded courtyard garden. Unfortunately, the parrot which gave the pub its name passed away several years ago. But on the bright side again: maybe they still give students a discount.

1-9 Church Lane, St Radigans, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2AG

The Bishop's Finger

There is not much to say about this one. It's a historic pub and is probably popular with students: Visitors can watch Sky Sports. Give it a try. (The image on the right was taken at this bar.)

13 St Dunstons St, Canterbury, Kent CT2 8AF



The Unicorn's Inn

The name of the pub alone is reason enough to put it on this list. It is a traditional "free house" (explanation above) and serves food throughout the day. You might even find a "deceptively" large beer garden outside. Additionally, says the Internet, it is the only pub in town with a bar billiards table. Nice feature.

61 Saint Dunstons Street, Canterbury, Kent CT2 8BS

The Westgate Inn

This place is cheap. Now that we've got that, we can come to other details: it is one of the two J D Wetherspoon pubs in town. This is supposed to be the good one; the other does not have very good reviews. Its location is at the bottom of the UKC campus. So, the chance of meeting some local students is pretty good. Food is served until 10 p.m. and there is free WiFi. Inside tip: to seem cool, just call it "Spoons". *1-3 North Lane, Canterbury, Kent CT2 7EB*

The Thomas Becket

To come to an end with this section: “The Thomas Becket” could be the most pub-lookalike pub of your visit. There is nothing else special about it but the fireplace inside (how British!) and its cosy atmosphere. Above you can see a picture of the tables outside (no fireplace, of course). *21 Best Lane, Canterbury CT1 2JB*

Late-night bars

What, then, is the difference between “normal” and “late-night” bars or pubs? Honestly, the major distinction only has to do with opening hours. But late-night clubs are more specialised in providing different types of music to listen to while drinking. Some have live gigs and others electronic music. They also may not be as traditionally designed as “normal” pubs. Flags are purple-coloured.



The Loft

Isn't that a cool name? The pub itself doesn't seem to be very original and similar ones could probably easily be found in other European cities. The pub's fact sheet mentions cocktails, DJ/club nights and opening hours between 0:30 a.m. and 2:30 a.m., depending on the day of the week. At weekends (Thursday to Saturday) it should be open for a

longer time. *5-6 Saint Margaret's Street, Canterbury CT1 2TP*

Alberrys/The Cellar

This is a small bar or club which offers cocktails and other drinks. The “club” in the basement is very small but is supposed to be popular. It is called “The Cellar” and is open until 2 a.m. Monday to Thursday and until 3 a.m. on weekends. For more details on which specials the club offers when you plan to go there, just have a closer look at the website.

38 Saint Margaret's Street, Canterbury CT1

The Cuban

Again, there is not much to say about this one. Sometimes some Latin music events take place here. You can order cocktails and it is be open every day until 3 a.m. Entry is free, so if it is on your way, just check the atmosphere. For more details, see the website.

41b-43 High Street, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2RY



La Sala

This one is new in town: La Sala just opened in 2015. After paying a small admission fee, you can order late night drinks at this location. There are special events at weekends which can be found on Facebook . The place is normally open until about 2 a.m. at the weekend.

6-7 Upper Bridge Street, Canterbury CT1 2NA

Lady Luck

The name might seem to indicate that Lady Luck is one of those girly, in-crowd attractions. Much to the contrary, it is an alternative or rock bar. So, if your your heart beats for Rock ‘n’ Roll, this is the place to go to. Visit their website to see what they offer.

18 Saint Peter's Street, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2BQ



Club Burrito

Club Burrito opened in 2013 and is a bar with “casual Mexican dining in Canterbury.” Opening hours vary from day to day – for example, it is open until 0:30 a.m. on Fridays and Saturdays. Look for special events on Facebook.

4 Butchery Ln, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2JR

Essence Bar

A final late-night pub is the small Essence Bar. Both students and residents are regular patrons. Entry is free and sometimes there are special offers on drinks. At the weekend, there usually is a DJ playing the music. The bar is open until 1:30 a.m. every Friday and Saturday. For more information, see the website.

11 Butchery Lane, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2JR

Late-night clubs

You want to be the last one on the dance floor? Here, Canterbury has two opportunities for partygoers. Both nightclubs are open until about 2 or 4 a.m., depending on the day of the week. You never know exactly when the clubs close at night; that also depends on how large the crowd is. The crowd will probably be young. There are special events on various days during the week. On the Google map, late-night clubs are marked with a blue flag.



The Club Chemistry

One thing that is special about the Club Chemistry for a younger audience is its events on Wednesdays. These events usually bring the largest numbers of students to the club. The nightclub has three floors with different types of music being played on each one.

The club is located a bit outside of the Canterbury centre. To get there, you could use one of the shuttle buses organized by the club itself. For more information, you could visit the website. Alternatively, you could take a taxi or even go there on foot. Entrance fees are usually between £5 and £10.

15 Station Road East, Canterbury, Kent CT1 2RB

The Chill

The Chill, located near the city centre, has one dance floor and features various music genres.

The best days for a visit are probably Wednesday and Saturday. Entrance fees are between £5 and £10, depending on which event is taking place and on time of entrance. Before 11 p.m., entrance might be free. Sometimes, there are special offers on drinks. For more information, see the website or Facebook.

41 Saint George's Place, Canterbury CT1

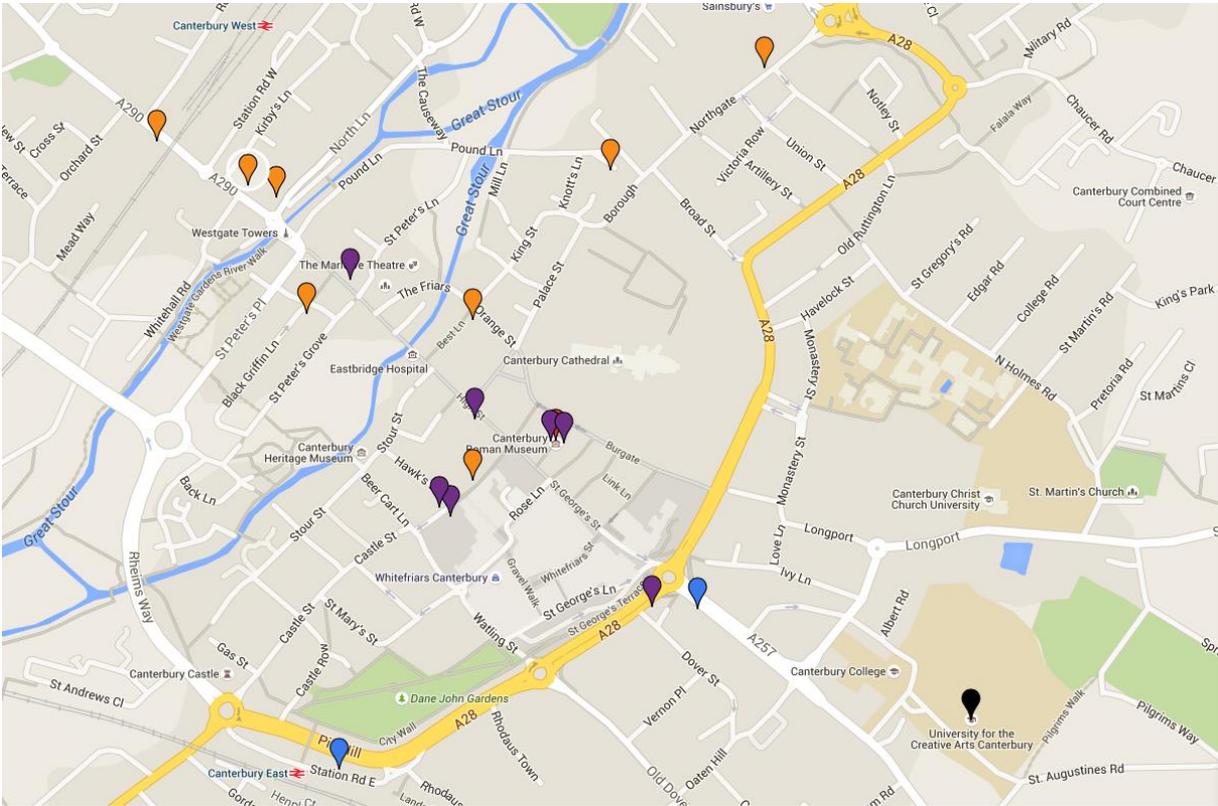
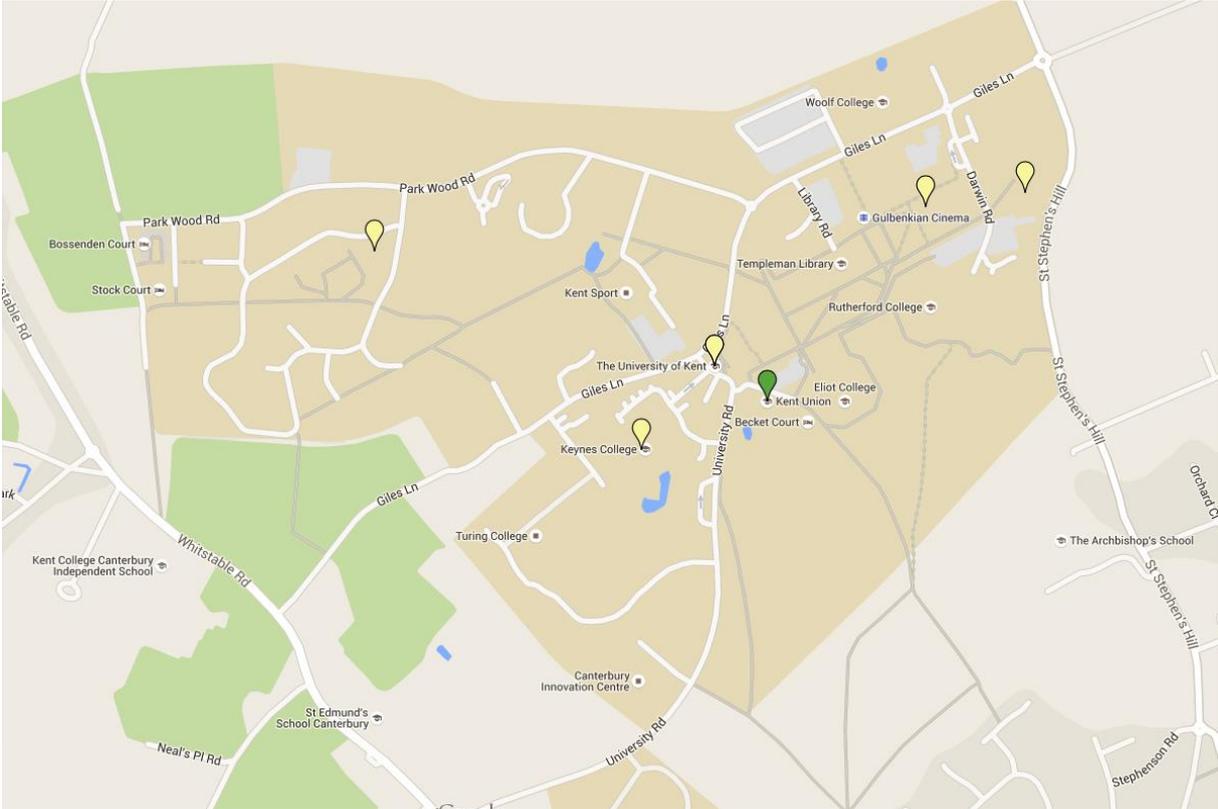
1UT



Final words

“Knowledge is power” - so take any information you need from this chapter and go out to experience some legendary nights. Do something awesome!

The map



Sources

<http://www.tripadvisor.co.uk/Travel-g186311-s402/Canterbury:United-Kingdom:Nightlife.html>
<http://www.thestudentroom.co.uk/showthread.php?t=1251148>
<https://www.kent.ac.uk>
<https://www.kent.ac.uk/catering/>
https://www.facebook.com/woodys.kent/info?tab=page_info
<https://www.facebook.com/venuekent/timeline>
<https://www.kent.ac.uk/catering/documents/vacation-catering/summer-aug-2015.pdf>
https://www.facebook.com/shakespearecanterbury/info?tab=page_info
<http://www.alberrys.co.uk/cellar>
<https://www.facebook.com/thecanterburytalespub>
<http://www.darrentravels.com/post.cfm/canterbury-restaurant>
<http://www.thecubancanterbury.com>
<http://theladyluck.co.uk>
<https://www.facebook.com/clubburrito>
<http://www.essencebarcanterbury.co.uk/index.html>
<https://www.facebook.com/pages/La-Sala/1642539879299300>
<http://www.clubchemistry.co.uk>
<https://www.facebook.com/Picture.House.Canterbury/timeline>
<http://www.chill-nightclub.com/canterbury/>
<https://www.facebook.com/chillnightclub/timeline>

Chapter 11 – The Marlowe Theatre

Lena Piorek

Historical Facts

Building

The current building is the third one named Marlowe Theatre in Canterbury. The long local history of theatrical performances began with a small theatre in St Margaret's Street, which then became the “Central Picture Cinema” in the 1920s. As there were many other cinemas in the close vicinity to compete with, the building became a theatre for amateur drama groups again before the city council purchased it in 1949 in order to establish the first Marlowe Theatre in Canterbury.

Unfortunately, the venture was doomed to failure and the theatre became bankrupt in 1981. The building was demolished so that the Marlowe Arcade Shopping Centre could be built in its place.

Then, a second Marlowe Theatre was established on the premises of an old cinema in The Friars, and again the city council took charge of the planning. From 1982 to 1984, the building was converted and opened after extensive construction work (for example the building of dressing rooms and an orchestra pit under the ground floor) on the 8 of July 1984 with a great gala performance.



http://www.etnow.com/images/general/news/large/73945964_2380.jpg

On the 22 March 2009 the theatre closed after twenty-five years and, at the same location, the award-winning Keith Williams Architects designed the third Marlowe Theatre, which opened on 5 October 2011. Keith Williams is the founder and design director of a company that has won more than twenty-five design awards and works internationally with significant success. In 2010, he was promoted to Honorary Professor of Architecture in China and designed buildings such as the Unicorn Theatre and the Long House in London. The new

Marlowe Theatre has a capacity of 1200 seats on three floors in the Main Auditorium, with not a single seat being more than twenty-five metres from the stage. Each floor has its own bar and a representative foyer. The orchestra pit accommodates up to eighty musicians and visitors are invited to spend time at the cafe or on the terrace.

Naming

The theatre is named after Christopher Marlowe, who was a famous British playwright, poet and translator in the Elizabethan Age. He was born in Canterbury in 1564, in the same year as William Shakespeare, and attended school in order to study in Cambridge. He studied on a scholarship and, while studying theology, he met Thomas Watson and became a spy for the government's secret service through their friendship. He went to London and began to write his first plays, such as *Tamburlaine the Great: Part One*, but still worked for the Crown as a highly trusted agent.

He is known as a competitor of Shakespeare and may have influenced some of his writings. After breaking the law several times, he was arrested in Flushing, but due to his previous work for the government he was released. One year later he was accused of posting a racist poem on the wall of a church in London and being an atheist, so he was arrested again. In 1593, at the age of twenty-nine he died in Deptford and was buried in an unmarked grave there.

Since the late 19th century, the Marlowe Memorial Statue in Canterbury has paid tribute to the memory of Christopher Marlowe. Working on assignment from a committee including the poet Alfred, Lord Tennyson, the actor Sir Henry Irving and the biographer Sir Sidney Lee, sculptor Onslow Ford designed a topless lady on a pedestal called “Kitty Marlowe” by local residents. Figures of four Marlovian characters made of bronze were planned to be placed in the pedestal's niches, but the sponsoring committee could only afford to pay for one of them.

The statue was moved from opposite the Cathedral Gateway in the centre of the Buttermarket to King Street and later to the Dane John Gardens. In the meantime, money had been raised to add the missing three pedestal statues, but “Kitty” was destroyed in 1942 by a German air raid and restored with the Muse of Poetry facing the wrong direction. In 1977, two of the niche statuettes were stolen, but on the 400th anniversary of Marlowe's death the statue was rededicated by Sir Ian McKellan in a ceremony in front of what was then the Marlowe Theatre.



Elizabethan Era

Both Christopher Marlowe and William Shakespeare lived and worked during the Elizabethan era (1558 to 1603), a time famous for developments in literature and theatre, but also for colonial expansion and the Protestant Revolution, which eventually gained widespread acceptance.

Poets wrote revolutionary plays and theatres evolved. The buildings were round and open to the sky and there were seats as well as areas to watch a performance while standing. Visiting a theatre was no longer exclusively a privilege of the rich, but accessible to everyone. Spontaneous reactions to the show were welcomed and widely approachable subject matter was often chosen to insure active and emotional feedback from the spectators, who were supposed to take part in the play. Unfortunately, the actors were often unaware of the contexts of individual scenes, making performances seem rather inauthentic. In addition, women were not allowed to perform on stage.

In comparison to theatres from the Elizabethan era, theatres in recent times are roofed and shaped like a box, as is the Marlowe Theatre in Canterbury. Little interaction is possible, and the audience is less involved in the performances, which can deal with politically controversial issues and are primarily attended by the upper class and well-educated people.

Economic Impact

The newly built Marlowe Theatre is one of the most important sights in Canterbury and annually lures many tourists to Kent who stay in the city at least the night after a performance and spend substantial amounts of money on food, hotel rooms and products from local stores during their stay. In the future, then, it is expected that the Marlowe Theatre will secure many jobs in the theatre itself but also in Canterbury in general. It has already had an important influence on the economy in Kent. In 2008, 66% of the theatre tickets which were sold were sent to people outside the district and 187,510 of them made a trip to Canterbury in order to visit the Marlowe Theatre.

East Kent continues to develop, due to the Marlowe Theatre and other cultural projects, into an area of national importance and is becoming more and more attractive to creative people from all over the United Kingdom as well as to international artists.

Programme

The Marlowe theatre offers much more than just theatre performances to its audience. Visitors can see concerts and musicals, cabaret and circus, operas and comedy or even dancing and pantomime performances but also, last but not least, theatrical dramas, of course.

The shows being performed at the time of our excursion are listed below.

The Mousetrap

With more than 25,000 performances, this is the longest-running show in the history of British theatre. The famous thriller was written by Agatha Christie and premiered at the Theatre Royal in Nottingham in 1952.

The plot is set in a guest house in the Great Hall of Monkswell Manor during winter. The owners, Mollie and Giles Ralston, are waiting to welcome their four guests, while they listen to a radio report about a man in a dark overcoat who murdered a woman called Maureen Lyon. Gradually a young man named Christopher Wren, ex-military man Mayor Metcalf, Mr. Boyle, Miss Casewell and an unexpected guest called Mr. Paravicini, who says his car broke down in the snow, appear. As time draws on, they learn about each other's personal past and their attitudes. Cut off from the rest of the world, since the house became snowed in during the night, they soon realize that the murderer must be among them, and only after a series of mysterious events can they discover his identity ...

During our excursion the play will only be performed on Saturday the 5th at 7.30 pm and a ticket costs, depending on your choice of seat, between £22 and £34. A group of ten or more people is eligible for a 10% discount.



<http://www.walnutstreettheatre.org/season/images/enlarge/mousetrap15.jpg>

Gala night at the proms

Those of you who like classical music events may want to visit the Marlowe Theatre the following day, Sunday the 6th, at 5pm. Bring £14 or £16 and enjoy the great British tradition of a patriotic musical atmosphere with songs like *Land of Hope and Glory*, *Jerusalem* and *Sea Songs* performed by The Kent Concert Orchestra, soprano Kathryn Jankin and conductor John Perkins.

Handbagged

Handbagged is a comedy performed from Wednesday the 9th to Saturday the 12th of September every evening at 7:30pm, and on Saturday and Thursday there are matinees at 2:30pm. Tickets cost between £14.30 and £30.50 and again groups of ten or more people receive discounts.

The play deals with the relationship between Queen Elizabeth II and Margaret Thatcher and speculates about matters they would discuss during their weekly meetings in the palace.

Margaret Thatcher was the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom from 1979 to 1990 and led the Conservative Party. Partially due to the popularity of a 2011 film, she is still well-known as the “Iron Lady” for her radical, conservative stances on both foreign and domestic policies. Her death in 2013 was celebrated by some British young people, and a song called “*Ding Dong! The witch is dead*” from the film “*The Wizard of Oz*” was performed by anti-Thatcher campaigns and reached number ten on the charts the following day.

Queen Elizabeth II has reigned since 1952 and is Head of the Commonwealth and seven independent Commonwealth countries. She meets with the Prime Minister every week in strictly confidential sessions at Buckingham Palace to discuss political issues.



http://i.telegraph.co.uk/multimedia/archive/02879/handbagged_2879808b.jpg

To show how politics have changed over time, both characters are portrayed at different stages of life.

Storm in a teacup

Storm in a teacup is based on the play *Three Sisters*, written in 1900 by the Russian author Anton Chekov. It tells the story of three sisters who are very interested in maintaining their independence.

Olga, Irina and Masha have been living together in a decrepit building for a long time, but now they are told to vacate their flat. The old ladies ignore the warnings and refuse to follow official orders of eviction, deciding instead to fight for their long-time home and their independence, even if the younger neighbourhood seems to be torn apart through their behaviour.

The play contains no dialogue and communicates with the audience only through pieces of music, gestures and facial expressions as well as through physical comedy to convey its message on the treatment of seniors by society and the British government with humour.

Tickets cost £12, and the only performance in Canterbury starts at 8pm on Saturday, September 12th.



http://www.marlowetheatre.com/uploads/Storm_In_A_Teacup_main.jpg

Marlowe Studio

In addition to the main auditorium, the Marlowe Theatre also houses the Marlowe Studio. Its flexible construction allows for music gigs as well as for theatre workshops but also for classical concerts. The auditorium seats an audience of 150 and can quickly be transformed into a flat floor to accommodate 300 standing people, who can then experience artists trying out something new.



http://www.littlecauliflower.co.uk/uploads/4/0/4/1/4041142/4009709_orig.jpg

Creative Workshops

Apart from watching a performance, the Marlowe Theatre also provides other opportunities to experience theatre for people of any age.

The education programme for groups of pupils and students is focused on six performances from recent programmes. Participants first learn something about the theoretical background and history of British theatre, but afterwards they have a chance to be creative themselves while dancing, writing, singing or acting.

In addition, schools and universities can join a long-term cooperation with the theatre to receive free tickets for select shows and education packs or take part in workshops. Teachers can subscribe to the events network and obtain advance news about upcoming shows.

The Marlowe Literature Department is a writing workshop for people of every age and any level of experience who are interested in becoming playwrights.

The Marlowe Theatre is also home to four different groups of young actors: the Marlowe Diddies are at an age from two to four years, the Marlowe Minis from five to seven years; the Marlowe Youth Theatre is for teenagers between eight and twenty-one years and the Marlowe People Company is composed of people over the age of eighteen years.

Every year the Marlowe Theatre organizes a mass production with performers from their creative classes, students and local artists in order to create a self-sustaining performance which combines groups of different people and is eventually performed at the Marlowe Studio.

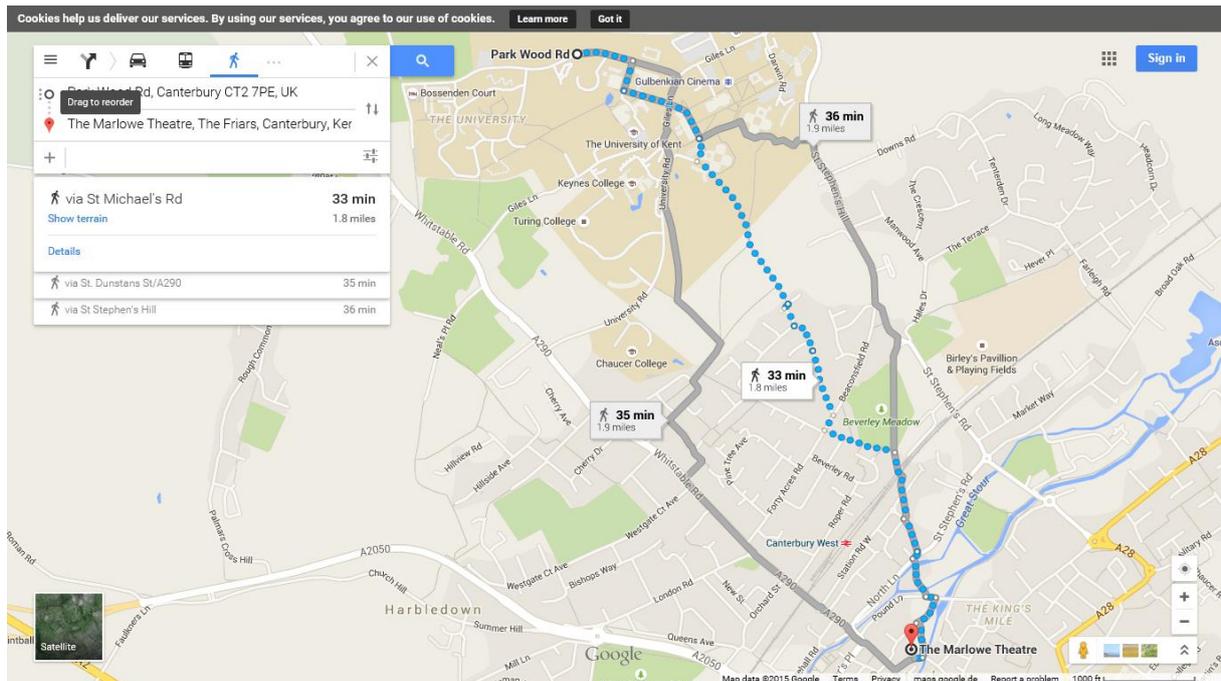
In 2015, over 250 participants of an age between two and seventy-six years created a performance called *The rights of others*, which was produced in cooperation with an international theatre company from Kosovo. As a product of dialogues between people of various ages and from different cultures, the performance deals with conflicts involving justice, rights and society and the definition of freedom over the past eight hundred years.

Your Visit

How to get there

If you are interested in visiting a performance at the Marlowe Theatre on our free day, you can get there very easily.

It is located in the centre of historical Canterbury, about two miles away from our accommodation in Park Wood and accessible for people on foot in about thirty minutes. The lazy ones of you can either take bus number 5 from Alcroft Grange (Se-Bound) or the triangle bus from Keynes College (Stop A) to Canterbury Bus Station and then follow the signs to the Marlowe Theatre, which is approximately seven hundred metres away.



<https://www.google.de/maps>

Tickets

You can buy tickets for a performance at the Marlowe Theatre in several different ways. The Box Office is open every day at 9am, except for Sundays. It's also possible to book tickets online, via telephone under 01227 787787 or to buy them in the Canterbury Ticket Shop at 30-33 High Street.

There are concessions and discounts on selected performances and seats for students as well as kids up to the age of sixteen, for people with disabilities and for those who are over sixty years old.

With every group of ten pupils or students, one teacher is admitted free, and the ticket costs are discounted on some performances.

Time for show

The theatre opens two hours before a performance begins. You can leave your jacket and perhaps your handbag at the cloakroom on the ground floor for £1 and, if you like, you can have dinner in a pleasant atmosphere in the Green Room. Sandwiches and snacks as well as cake, coffee and tea are offered from Mondays to Saturdays from 9:30am to 4pm.

On a sunny day in summer you can also enjoy ice-cream and drinks on the terrace and use free Wi-Fi while enjoying a beautiful view of historical Canterbury.

Otherwise, you can just order something to drink in one of three bars and search for your seats in the auditorium, whose doors are open half an hour before a performance starts. For copyright reasons and to ensure that no guest is disturbed by cameras, taking photos or videos during the shows is not allowed. If you like, you can buy a souvenir of your trip to Canterbury at the Box Office.

Chapter 12 – Sights and Tours in Canterbury

Julia Jung

Every city has its places to be and sights you should not miss, but sometimes a new city is a bit overwhelming and you struggle to decide where to go. This chapter gives a brief introduction to a few sights, exciting tours and beautiful places in Canterbury that are definitely worth seeing and experiencing. You will find everything from museums displaying the history of Canterbury, venues showing theatrical performances or films, to entertaining, relaxing or frightening tours, and the beautiful natural surroundings of Canterbury.

Sights & Entertainment

Canterbury Roman Museum

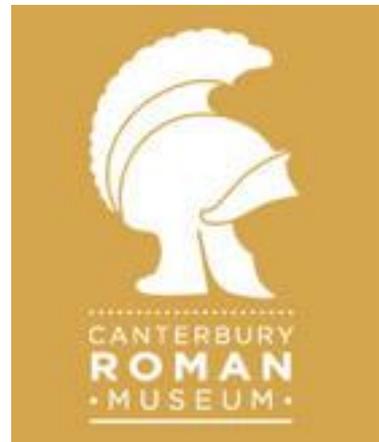
The Canterbury Roman Museum is located in Butchery Lane in Canterbury and takes you on a time-travel journey by showing you how people lived hundreds of years ago during Roman times. To gain an insight into the impressive technology of the Romans, you only have to pay £6 - £8.

At the Canterbury Roman Museum you will have a look inside recreated Roman rooms and at rare tools from the time, showing you how much or how little things have changed since Roman times.

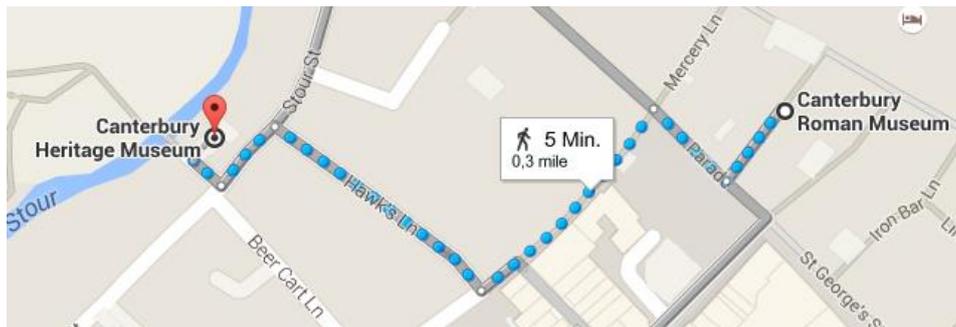
A few of the highlights of the Museum are the mosaic floors which have been preserved where they were once found and excavated. They show beautiful patterns, images of tools or animals and astonish visitors with their precise and detailed style. Another highlight is the hypocausts, which were underfloor heating systems created by the Romans to heat their houses with hot air. You can also see a large number of tools and devices used by the Romans, for example, a rare cavalry horse-harness, one of only two in the world, or building materials and painted plaster fragments with flowers, patterns and images of dancer's feet.

You will find the impressive pillared entrance to the Canterbury Roman Museum in Butchery Lane very close to the cathedral. The

Museum is open from 2nd January to 31st December in 2015, and the opening hours are Monday to Sunday from 10:00 to 17:00.



Heritage Museum



You can find the Heritage Museum in Stour Street in Canterbury. It is just a 5-minute walk from the Roman Museum and the entrance also is about £6 - £8. Opening hours are Wednesday to Sunday from 11:00 to 17:00, and on the 11th of September there will be a special event called “Poor Priests and Painted Plaster” which is a tour around the Heritage Museum that allows you to discover the story of Canterbury from millions of years ago. Pre-booking is required to take part, and the tour will start at 14:00 at the museum entrance.

The building that now houses the Heritage Museum was built in 1373 and was originally a hospital for poor, sick and retired priests. At the museum you will explore the history of the building and also find several Anglo-Saxon and Viking artefacts, such as knives from the 10th century or the Canterbury Cross, which is famous around the world as a symbol of the Anglican Church.

Several exhibits also tell the story of historical and famous people, such as that of the novelist Joseph Conrad, who lived from 1857 – 1924 and resided in Kent for 25 years. Although English was his second language, he became one of the greatest writers in English and is famous for novels like “Lord Jim”, “Heart of Darkness” or “The Secret Agent”. Furthermore, an illustration at the Heritage Museum, which is 16 meters long and illustrated in Bayeux-tapestry style, shows the story of Thomas Becket, who was Royal Chancellor and a close friend of King Henry II. He was then murdered in 1170 in Canterbury Cathedral by four knights who believed they were following orders from the king.



The museum also offers a lot of interesting information and activities for children and the whole family. There are over 30 hands-on activities; for example, you can write your name in Viking runes, try on Elizabethan costumes or sniff medieval poo. Furthermore, you will find a collection of items related to Rupert Bear, a children’s comic character created by Mary Tourtel, who was born in Canterbury. The Rupert Bear Collection includes early illustrated books by Mary Tourtel, mementoes, artwork and Rupert Bear merchandise. Another collection of childhood memories is created around the children’s television series Bagpuss, which was made by Oliver Postgate and Peter Firmin, who lived near Canterbury. Peter Firmin gave many of the original film props on loan to Canterbury Heritage Museum, such as the original Bagpuss, which is a pink and white cat soft toy, and hand-drawn and -cut original animations from the series.

The Heritage Museum is a museum for adults and children, portraying the story of Canterbury and famous people who lived there and also offering activities for the whole family and interesting props from children's series.

Marlowe Theatre

The Marlowe Theatre is a 1,200-seat theatre which reopened in 2011 after it was redeveloped. It is named after the playwright Christopher Marlowe, who was born in Canterbury and also attended school in the city. Marlowe was an English playwright, poet and translator of the Elizabethan era and greatly influenced William Shakespeare. His works include plays like "Dido, Queen of Carthage" and "The Tragical History of Doctor Faustus".



The theatre offers a huge variety of shows, which includes plays, major West End musicals, ballet, contemporary dance, opera, stand-up comedy, orchestral concerts, music gigs and children's shows. Since 2014 the Marlowe Theatre has also been operating as a

producing house with original productions focused on new writing. The Marlowe Theatre also offers The Marlowe Youth Theatre, which is a programme of weekly theatre workshops for young people.

There will also be interesting shows during September and when the excursion takes place. For example, from 1st to 5th September they will show "Agatha Christie's The Mousetrap" which is a smash-hit thriller and returning for its 60th anniversary. "The Mousetrap" is a play by Agatha Christie about a group of people in a country house who are cut off by the snow and discover that there is a murderer in their midst. In September they will also show the theatre production "Handbagged" which is a new comedy from the West End. The comedy is about Elizabeth II of the United Kingdom and Margaret Thatcher and speculates on what the world's most powerful women talked about when nobody was listening. And there are even more awesome smash-hit productions during the whole year.

Curzon Canterbury

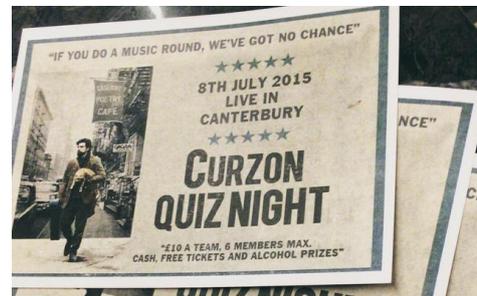
If you are a fan of independent films, Curzon Canterbury is the place for you. It is a cinema which showcases a renowned programme of independent film from all over the world, both older and new films. Moreover, they have exciting events including live opera, ballet, theatre broadcasts and special events such as Quiz Nights, Q & A's with the directors of the movies they are showing and previews of the best upcoming releases.

The film programme includes films like “Easy Rider,” a landmark road movie from 1969



about the search for freedom undertaken by two motorcycle-riding drifters who meet up with an alcoholic lawyer in a southern jail. After the lawyer gets them out of jail, he joins them on their liberating journey. Curzon also shows documentaries that

are socio-critical or show the life of famous and moving people, such as the documentary film “Amy” about the famous British singer and songwriter Amy Winehouse, whose music made her a star, but her chaotic personal life and scandals cast a shadow over her life. In addition, Curzon Canterbury shows animation films such as “Minions” or “Inside Out,” which is a computer-animated comedy-drama by Pixar Studios set in the mind of a young girl called Riley and involves five personified emotions that try to lead her through a difficult time in life.



You can find Curzon Canterbury at Westgate Hall Road, near the train station Canterbury West. Ticket prices for adults are from £7.50 to £8.50.

Churches and Chapels

Canterbury is a historic English cathedral city and UNESCO Heritage Site, and the Archbishop of Canterbury is the primate of the Church of England and the worldwide Anglican Communion. The city has quite a few beautiful churches and chapels you might want to see on your trip to Canterbury. Many tours of Canterbury lead past most of the churches and chapels, but they often offer their own tours and guides through the buildings.



St. Augustine’s Abbey is one place where you can find a museum and a free audio tour. This abbey was founded shortly after AD 597 by Augustine of Canterbury, who was a Benedictine monk and became the first Archbishop of Canterbury. He is also the “Apostle to the English” and the founder of the English Church. The facilities of St. Augustine’s Abbey include a museum with artefacts and stone carvings found at the Abbey,

an exhibition which follows the story of the abbey and beautiful gardens. Opening hours are Monday to Sunday from 10:00 to 18:00 and the entrance fee for adults is £5.40.

England's oldest Parish Church is St Martin's Church in North Holmes Road in Canterbury; it has been used for Christian worship for over 1,400 years and is still regularly used. St Martin's was the private chapel of Queen Bertha of Kent in the 6th century before



Augustine arrived from Rome. In 1844 gold coins from the late 6th century were found in the churchyard, which also contains the graves of many local families and well-known people, such as Thomas Sidney Cooper, an artist, and Mary Tourtel, who created the children's comic character Rupert Bear. You may visit the church on Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays from 11:00 to 15:00 and the entry is free.

You may also take a look at St Peter's Anglican Church, which is a medieval church and has been a place for prayers and worship for some 900 years. Furthermore, there is St Dunstan's Church, which was probably founded during the 10th century and rededicated when St Dunstan was canonized in 1003. Except for St Augustine's Abbey, there is free entry everywhere and you will have the opportunity to learn about the history of Canterbury.

Countryside Attractions

Canterbury also has a lot of attractions in the countryside. One of them is the Larkey Valley Wood, which is beautiful 45 hectares of woodland and was given to the city in 1923 by the Lord Mayor of Canterbury to be reserved for the public forever. You find the Larkey Valley Wood at Cockerling Road in Canterbury and can enjoy a nice walk through the woodlands, seeing a lot of different wildflowers and many species of orchids. Since 2008, there have been three new signed walkways for visitors with new information boards about the Larkey Valley Wood along the walkways.



To gain more insight into the beautiful natural surroundings of Canterbury, you should visit the Stodmarsh Nature Reserve, where you can see rare reed beds and different breeds of



birds, such as bearded reedlings, bitterns and marsh harriers. In the wet grazing meadows and lagoons of the reserve, you can see a lot of different duck breeds. Also, the reserve has free entry and you can find it at Stodmarsh in Canterbury.

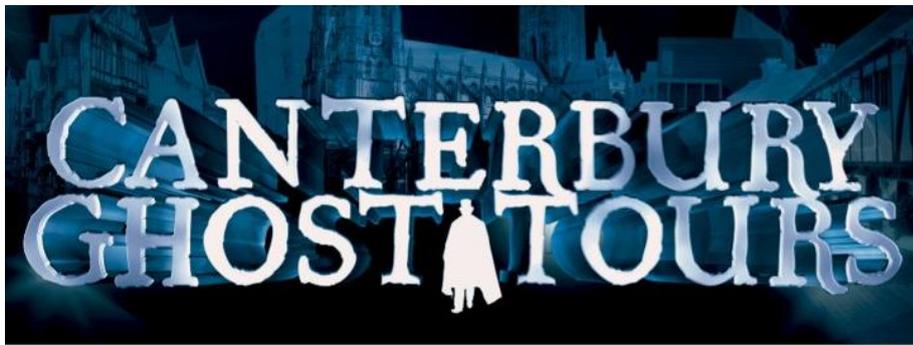
Canterbury is also very famous for its beautiful gardens and parks, so you might consider paying one of them a visit, especially because for most of them you do not have to pay

an entrance fee. For example, there is Druidstone Park, which is situated three miles from Canterbury and provides a great day out to explore the enchanted woodland and see the friendly animals living in the park. Around the park you can see many mystical creatures, for example, the sleeping dragon or a herd of white fallow deer. The park is open on Monday, Friday, Saturday and Sunday from 10am to 5.30pm and the adult entrance fee is £6.00.

Another beautiful place is the Dane John Gardens in Watling Street, where city walls and an avenue of lime trees provide enclosure and help visitors to escape the busy city. There is a nice view of the city and the countryside from the top of the mound. The historic Dane John Gardens are located within the city walls of Canterbury and date back to 1551.

Tours

The Canterbury Ghost Tour

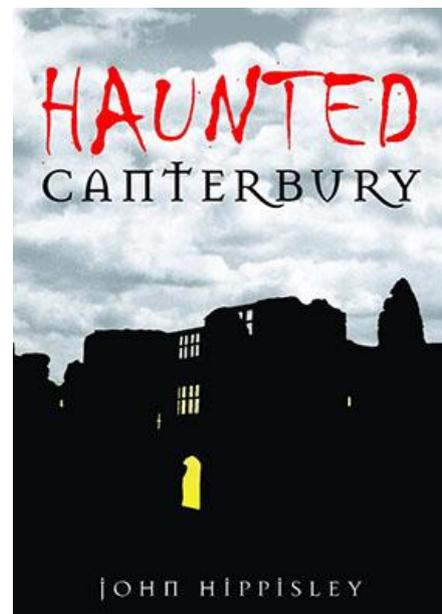


The award-winning ghost hunter, author and local historian John Hippisley will take you on a 90-minute tour to explore Canterbury in the dark and discover its spooky

side. On this unusual and unique tour, you will learn about the history and haunting of Canterbury, as told by a humorous and captivating tour guide.

The Canterbury Ghost Tour, which was established in 1995, is based on the personal experience John Hippisley made over the past 25 years, starting when he was thirteen years old and saw his first ghost, and then followed by years of research. The tour also points to information from his book called *Haunted Canterbury*. The book is a compilation of spooky legends and tales of Canterbury and also gives a tour around Canterbury and its haunted places. During the tour Hippisley will tell you stories only few hear, for example, the curious tale of the man who beat his wife but received his just rewards in the end or the tales of what security guards have reported seeing at Canterbury Cathedral.

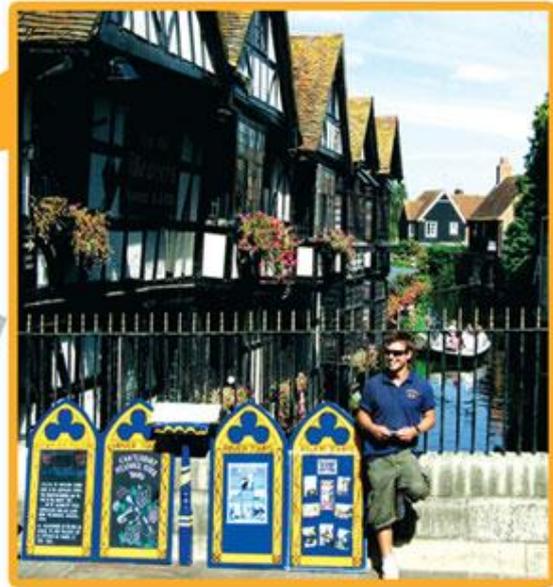
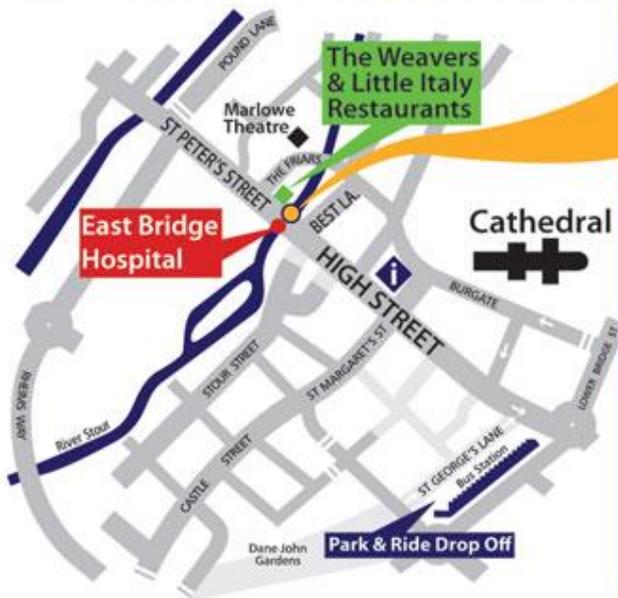
If you want to join this extraordinary and thrilling tour, you will have the chance every Friday and Sunday unless you pre-book the tour on a different day. The tour costs £8.50 for children and £10.00 for adults. You can either pay in advance by using the online system or you can just turn up at the night you want to join the tour and pay before it starts. At 8pm the tour starts at Alberrys Wine Bar in St Margaret's Street in Canterbury, Kent.



Canterbury Historic River Tours

Canterbury Historic River Tours have been among the favourite tours around Canterbury for the past 80 years and will help you escape the busy city for a moment to discover Canterbury from the special perspective of the River Stour. The Historic River Tours follow the tradition of the very first River Tour Company based in Canterbury and have spent much time developing a tour to please any guest: the tours are interesting, relaxing and also very entertaining.

YOU CAN FIND US HERE ON THE KINGS BRIDGE



The tour takes about 40 minutes and leads you through Canterbury by boat on the River Stour in a relaxing and delightful atmosphere. A customer reviewed the tour by saying “Who needs Venice??!” – hinting that the Historic River Tours are even better and more beautiful than Venice. The tour will start at the Franciscan island, which is also known as The Greyfriars and is home to a little chapel from the 13th century and the oldest example of Franciscan architecture in the country. Then you will pass under the Eastbridge Hospital from 12th century and the King’s Bridge. In what follows the tour will lead you past some industrial buildings from the medieval period, including The Old Weavers House, The Kings Mill, and the Cromwellian iron forge. After passing Canterbury Cathedral, the tour goes on by showing Dominican priories and ends up in a beautiful garden area. The tour will then return to the starting point after passing the Marlowe Theatre.



To go on the Historic River Tours, you need to students pay £9.00 or £8.00, but do not have to pay in advance unless they are in a group of over twelve people. Tours leave every 15 to 20 minutes from 10am to 5pm, but departure times also depend on the weather and river

conditions. To enjoy the river with a different atmosphere, they also offer evening river tours for groups. As a boat gently cruises down the river, you will slowly move away from the city lights and enjoy the beautifully illuminated cathedral in the background.

Canterbury Dining Tours

Canterbury Dining combines a sightseeing tour with a tour of the best restaurants around Canterbury and is also Canterbury's first ever self-guided walking restaurant tour. The tour route follows a 2km loop through Canterbury city centre, the historical passages, Canterbury's city walls, gardens and a selection of Canterbury's finest restaurants. At each restaurant the tour attendees will be offered a small selection of delicious dishes.



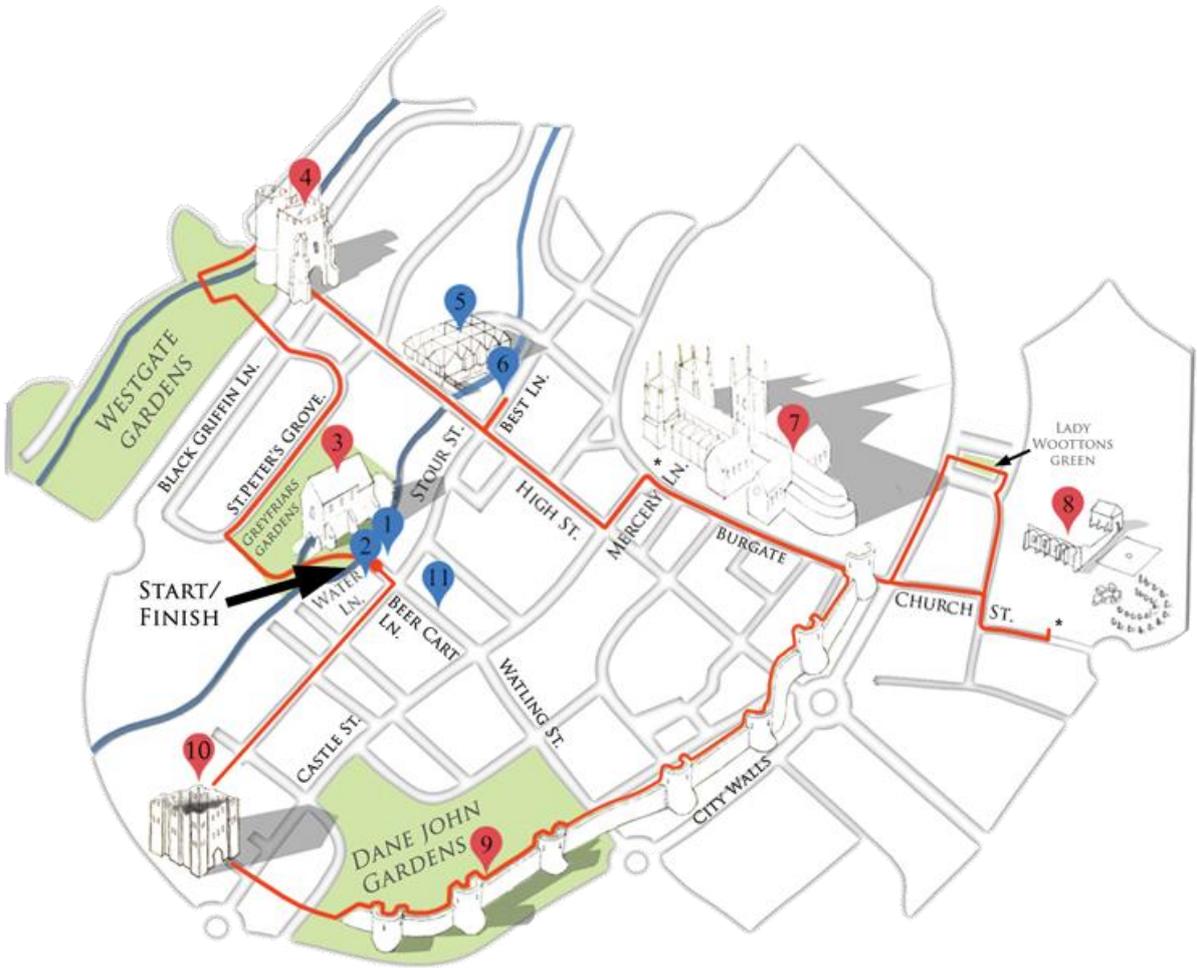
The tour starts at Canterbury Punting Co. in Water Lane near the Canterbury Heritage Museum. The first stop is at Water Lane Coffeehouse, which serves a range of the best coffees and baked goods and homemade cakes. The tour continues to Greyfriars Chapel, which is the only remaining part of the Greyfriars Priory founded in 1267, and then you will turn to The Westgate, which is the largest surviving city gate in England. The next stop will be The Old Weavers Restaurant, whose building is from the 15th century and offers a variety of dishes from



Italy and Spain, such as pizza and pasta but also traditional English dishes like English breakfast, traditional roasts or desserts. Next is the Olive Grove restaurant, a family-run business serving Mediterranean cooking and offering a range of Italian, Moroccan and Lebanese dishes. Continuing with some sightseeing at Canterbury Cathedral, you will then move on to St. Augustine Abbey. After this, you can

enjoy a walk along the Canterbury City Walls, which were originally built by the Romans c270AD, until you reach Canterbury Castle. Finally, you will come back to the start of the tour and visit The Ambrette, which follows a philosophy of bringing fine affordable dining to the city and offers a menu which is seasonal, featuring a mix of local and exotic ingredients.

The dining tour takes place daily from 12:00 till 17:00 and the price is £9.99 for each person. You do not have to book in advance; instead, you can just come and go as you please. Besides the dining options, a punting trip is also offered: a 15-minute journey which normally operates twice daily at 11:00 and 17:00. The punting trip will allow you to relax and enjoy the beautiful places of Canterbury in traditional English style.



Map of Canterbury Dining Tours

Chapter 13 - The Port of Dover: a port to the world

Joline Schmallenbach

The Port of Dover has always been a port to the world, in the fullest sense of the word. As the Strait of Dover constitutes the shortest transition between England and continental Europe, it has been the scene of many of the most important events of human history. It was the gateway into Great Britain for various invaders, from the earliest pre-historical settlers to the kings and knights of the Dark Ages, through the century of the World Wars up to the present day on which we reach our destination South England by landing at the most important passenger port of the British Isles. It was the place from which adventurous men set out to explore and conquer the world and it saw the years of imperialism with its light and shady sides. The port of Dover witnessed flourishing colonial trade, waves of emigration and immigration, modern technical innovations, but also crime, contraband, sea battles, and the misery and pain of many wars. The ambiguous development of Dover and its core, the harbour, can be understood as a representative image of both British and Western European history; whenever there was trouble at Dover harbour, there was trouble in the world. But now let us find out a bit more about the region we are going to explore, starting back in the mists of ancient times, when the first boat ever crossed the Channel.

Early beginnings of Dover as a seafaring town



(Painting at Dover Museum: Romans building a fort at Dover)

From the very beginning of human settlement on the British Isles, the connection between Southeast England and the continent has been of significant importance to the nations of both regions. In 1992, in the course of roadworks in Dover, workers discovered the remains of an ancient wooden boat with space for 15 to 20 people. Scientists estimated its age around 3550 years, being a relic of the Bronze Age. The boat is supposed to have carried up to three tons of goods and is said to be one of the first-ever trans-channel ferries. When the Channel passage was formed with the retreat of the glaciers at the

end of the last ice age, tribes on either side of it benefitted from cross-channel trade, commercially and culturally.

When the Romans invaded the South of Britain for the first time in 55 BC under Caesar, they encountered the resistance of allied British tribes on well-defended cliffs. Caesar called this place *Dubris*, meaning ‘waters’. It was not possible for the Roman legions to permanently capture the coast until 43 AD when Claudius made Kent (lt. *Cantium*, meaning ‘border’) part of the Roman Empire. In the following decades of more or less peaceful co-existence, a Roman port replaced the ancient landing site of the Britons – two lighthouses were set up and henceforth the Romans used the *portus Dubris* as a naval base. Troops and supplies were shipped to the British province via Dover and the cross-channel route emerged as an important communication line. All together, they changed the natural harbour at Dover, whose excellent

position was evident, into a well-fortified port for their fleet. By that time it was already possible to ferry from France to Dover and take a main road to Canterbury or London, just as we do now!

The Middle Ages



Coat of arms of the Cinque Ports confederation

Around 450 AD the Romans retreated from Britain, leaving behind political and economic chaos. The following years of varying Anglo-Saxon rulers and changing kingdoms do not provide us with much information on the fate of Dover harbour, but it must have maintained its importance as it became part of the alliance of the Cinque Ports. During the reign of Edward the Confessor (1042-1066), the five most important ports of southeast England, Sandwich, Dover, Hythe, Romney and Hastings, joined forces as the Cinque Ports. The federate towns were granted special privileges, amongst them freedom of tax and the right of local self-governance. In return they were obliged to provide enough ships and men at the king's proposal and to defend the coastal area in case of an attack. By the way, at that time the whole city of Dover was estimated at a value of £40: a fortune in those days. In the course of time the port of Dover became the primary destination for cargo ships, passenger ferries and postal ships, so that shipping companies and shipyards prospered profusely. In 1227 Dover even held the monopoly of shipping between England and some French towns. The Cinque Ports reached the zenith of power when England and France became embroiled in a series of battles that later was called the Hundred Years' War (1337-1453), as their military forces were absolutely essential for the British armada to fight France. The Cinque Ports confederation has never been completely dissolved and remains to the present day, but now only for symbolic reasons and commemorative ceremonies.

However, an eastward movement of Dover harbour caused serious navigation problems for all sailors, be it trade or war ships. Due to unfavourable flows, more and more sand and gravel was deposited around the Western Docks, forcing arriving ships to moor further west; the port was, so to speak, running away from the town! This problem was not solved until the late 15th century, when people started to fix the pier walls, to excavate sediment and to deepen the waterway.

The outstanding importance and geographical position of Dover harbour also revealed unpleasant side effects. Having a highly frequented international port, Dover was more likely to be infected with illnesses and plagues from overseas than towns further inland. Besides various outbreaks of the plague throughout the Middle Ages, the inhabitants of Dover again and again had to suffer from serious epidemics throughout the centuries, like cholera in 1832 or the 'Spanish flu' (influenza) in 1918.

The Interregnum and Charles II



Charles II of England

During the Interregnum (1642-1660) England was without a royal sovereign for the first and last time up to the present time. The outcome of many years of civil war between royalists and parliamentarians was the beheading of Charles I of the Stuarts and the nomination of Oliver Cromwell as head of the republic. Dover was, by the way, one of the first cities to declare against the royalists – but, surprisingly also the scene of the re-establishment of monarchy. With Charles II arriving at the Port of Dover on 25th May 1660 to claim the crown, the restoration of the monarchy began. At the very same place on which battles took place to abolish the monarchy, he was welcomed with great honours. He was given a bible and he declared to the people standing by that nothing would ever be dearer to him than the bible. This

moment is seen as the beginning of the parliamentary monarchy in Britain. At the Port of Dover we can see the Charles II monument, a viewpoint set up in 1960 to commemorate this historical day.

Aspects of Imperialism



The coast of Dover in Tasmania, 2011

Smuggling is said to be the second oldest trade in the world – it is as old as the invention of taxes and tolls. There have always been adventurous men who pursued wealth and fortune outside of any laws by secretly trading ‘hot’ goods. In 1806, in the course of the Napoleonic Wars, Napoleon Bonaparte prohibited any trade and ship traffic between Great Britain and the continent. The so-called Continental Blockade made Dover harbour a stronghold of smuggling. While British export trade decreased by 50%, prices of goods from

Britain and British colonies exploded within Europe: contraband boomed. What is more, it was actually often ignored and tolerated by the responsible authorities. Hundreds of smugglers organised into groups to secretly circumvent customs boundaries and avoid inspections of the coast guards on both sides of the Channel. Luxury goods from the colonies turned out to be particularly profitable when sold in Europe. Around 1809-1815 the smuggling of coffee, tea, sugar, tobacco and spices to Northern Germany had reached such a degree of perfection that the French occupying forces started to confiscate tons of British products in and around German towns and burned them outside the town walls. But only few smugglers became really infamous; special public attention fell to the notorious Aldington Gang, which undetectably operated at the Port of Dover and the nearby beaches for many years, successfully importing

illegal alcoholic beverages and other luxury items from the continent. In the summer of 1827 there occurred a violent struggle between members of the Aldington Gang and the coast guard when the gang was caught in the very act. A shipman lost his life in the fight and when the gang was arrested a few months later, they were transported to a convict colony for 12 years.



'Lady Penrhyn', a convict ship used for transportation, date unknown

From the 17th century onwards, imprisonment of convicts took the place of medieval death penalty and torture. This problem was resolved transitionally keeping criminals imprisoned on convict ships, but a better and, above all, cheaper solution had to be found. The year 1718 saw the passing of the first Transportation Act, which made the Port of Dover the last sight of their home country for many condemned criminals. In the following age of transportation the reasons for being exiled were manifold and unequal; you could be sent away for wilful murder as

well as for being married to two women at the same time! Ironically, criminals from Dover were usually transported to the English settlement of Dover in Tasmania, where they would have to do physically hard work for poor nutrition and a life in barracks. George Ramsley, the head of the Aldington gang, also spent 12 years in the penal colony of Dover in Tasmania. After he served his sentence, instead of returning to England, it is said that he married, stayed in Tasmania and became a farmer. This was not the only such case and with a change in attitude of British citizens, who began to see transportation as a second chance for criminals to begin a new free life rather than a penalty, transportation was abolished in 1857.

The World Wars and Dover as a naval base



An old postcard showing Admiralty Pier one year after its official opening in 1909. The passengers waiting for their train at Admiralty Pier station were unsheltered and exposed to rough and uncomfortable weather conditions.

In the second half of the 19th century, the systematic expansion of Dover Harbour began. The port, which had not been significantly enlarged since the Middle Ages, could not deal with the growing water traffic. At some times the rush of ships on the two little piers even demanded that ships lined up and berthed up alongside the pier in two rows! A new pier had to be built and after lots of back and forth, the foundation stone of Admiralty Pier was laid in 1847. Its construction was to take a long time, not only because of the lack of effective tools (the underwater foundations of the pier were laid by workers in diving bells using simple blades) but also because a few times the

building site was devastated by heavy storms.



Admiralty Pier – one of the major architectural and constructional challenges of the period carried out with the most elementary tools: Four ‘divers’ inside their bell, around 1904.

When it became apparent that Emperor Wilhelm II was preparing the military build-up of Germany, another pier, the Prince of Wales Pier was set up. In 1909 the construction works were completed and the Port of Dover had once more become a flourishing traffic hub to the continent. Post ships from all over the world arrived, the navy was positioned in the inner harbour and on Admiralty Pier there was a railway station from which passengers had a direct connection to London and Chatham. In those days it cost £1 tax for every ship that tied up at Dover. Unfortunately, peaceful times were not to last long: In August of 1914 Germany declared war on Russia and France. At this instant, as many ferries as possible set off from Dover to bring French people back home. Also, the Royal Navy was mobilized and just a few days later, Britain declared war on Germany. During World War I the Port of Dover proved to be indispensable as the base from which the patrol operated that checked the Strait of Dover for hostile battleships. It was also the home for a great number of ambulance ships. There were days on which up to nine cruisers a day full of injured soldiers arrived, bringing the untold misery of war into England and the people’s minds. 1918, the year in which the war ended, was also the year in which Woodrow Wilson stepped ashore at Dover. He was the first American president in history who visited Britain.



Destruction of houses in Snargate Street just behind the Western Docks of Dover Harbour, 1944

No-one could know that World War II was to exceed by far even the worst expectations. Again the strategical location of Dover made the town a major place of the war scenario. The mine-laying fleet operated from Admiralty Pier, as well as evacuation ships that brought injured soldiers and defeated corps back from the continent, which was under German control due to Hitler’s blitzkrieg strategy. The downside of Dover’s proximity to France was a massive shelling of the town. Again it was the way into Britain for the enemy –

this time the German air force attempting to invade England. Those air raids (later known as the Battle of Britain, 8.8.-17.9.1940) mainly took place in the skies over the Channel and Kent, seriously damaging the town and port of Dover and killing and injuring many citizens. Attacks even increased in 1944 after D-Day when the Germans sent missiles over the sea from France. At that time Dover was awarded the doubtful name “Hell Fire Corner”, a correct term as it proved later to be the most devastated town of all England. At the end of 1946, after the

restoration of peace and a complex and expansive reconstruction of the townscape, the port of Dover finally ceased to be a naval base.

Adapting to modern times

In 1928 the first car-carrying ferries regularly crossed the Strait of Dover. But it was still a big step to the mass shipping of private vehicles between the Isles and the continent that we experience today. Cars were accurately embarked by using cranes – one by one. But when passenger numbers rapidly increased from the 1930s on, new solutions had to be found. By the 1950s the port had been completely reorganised: from now on, passenger ferries left from the Eastern docks again (like during the Victorian Age before Admiralty Pier and the Western docks were built), which had been enlarged and modernised. Furthermore, a new invention, the roll-on-roll-off ferry experienced its story of success, which continues up to the present day, in spite of the fact that the Channel Tunnel was opened in 1994. By the way, attempts and plans to tunnel under the sea between Calais and Dover reach back as far as 1802, when a French miner proposed building a tunnel to England which should be used for horse-drawn carriages!

The port of Dover for us

If you happen to catch sight of the harbour embedded in the White Cliffs of Dover for the first time, take a minute and think about how this sight has shaped the lives of millions of people since the beginnings of history. Enjoy it and be grateful that you are neither a Bronze Age tradesman about to risk your life by shipping tools over to France in a mere nutshell nor Caesar who, sure of victory, claimed those cliffs as part of a new Roman province – just before he discovered hundreds of angry Britons on top of them. You are not a poor convict on his way to Tasmania looking back at your disappearing home coast, bitterly regretting that you stole that one sheep from your neighbour. You are none of the uncountable soldiers who lost their lives in senseless and avoidable wars. You are not Charles II and your task is not to restore monarchy in the face of upset parliamentarians; be glad it is just an opportunity to get to know Kent, the country and the people!



Chapter 14 - Dover Castle: History from 800 BC to the Civil War

Louisa Büchner

General Information

Dover Castle is one of the oldest sights in Great Britain. It stands in the middle of Dover, Kent and is the main attraction of the city. Many archaeologists find their passion in reconstructing the history and analysing the monumental buildings, which are nearly completely extended. Dover Castle is the biggest Castle in England, standing on top of the White Cliffs, overlooking the port of Dover. The channel between Dover and France is only 34 km wide. Dover Castle has the longest recorded history of any major castles in Britain. People attacking Dover Castle had to climb over two circular high walls to get to the keep. Having two walls means that even if enemies got over the first wall to besiege the castle, they had to overcome a second wall. The effect is a securely defended castle. The space between the two walls was known as the 'death hole', for being trapped within the walls would almost certainly result in death for the attacker. Since 1068, Dover was a Roman county, after being in the hand of the Saxons.



Channel between France and England

Before Dover Castle



William the Conqueror

At the time of the Roman occupation, Dover was an important harbour, named Portus Dubris. This could be the origin of today's name, Dover. The Roman road, Watling Street went through Britain and the British fleet of the Romans was also in Dover to control the sea gate. In 50 AD, the Romans built two lighthouses. One of these is still inside the area of Dover Castle. After the Battle of Hastings in 1066, William the Conqueror went to Westminster Abbey to become king of England. He didn't move directly to London, but took a route via Romney, Dover, Canterbury, Surrey and Berkshire. Dover has been part of the Cinque Ports since 1055. This fact was very interesting for William the Conqueror.

Iron Age hillfort: 800 BC – 43 AD

Dover Castle has been continuously garrisoned for over nine centuries. This goes from the Norman Conquest until the departure of the last military unit to be stationed in Dover Castle. The Iron Age hillfort is an earth rampart, which framed a 4ha area.



The Iron Age hillfort in Dover

Nowadays, this hillfort is the foundation of the castle's

curtain walls. Experts say that this hillfort is one of the most impressive in the history of Great Britain. It tells a lot about the Iron Age people; nevertheless, the reasons why people built those hillforts are not clear. Some archaeologists propose that people had several advantages in situations of war, but others reject this proposition. Some other say that the hillfort has a ceremonial function. Furthermore, the King could spy out the enemies very early, because the castle is on the top of the hill and the hillfort. You will properly find out during a trip there which of the propositions is the right one. The Iron Age hillfort was built by hand from 800 BC until AD 43. There are other hillforts in England, but the Iron Age hillfort at Dover is one of the most famous in the world.

A Roman lighthouse: 115 BC – 40 AD



The lighthouse next to St. Mary's church

From 115 BC until 40 AD, on the area where Dover Castle is situated nowadays, the Romans built a lighthouse to guide the ships into the harbour of Dover. The lighthouse is also on the Iron Age hillfort. It is thought that they rebuilt this lighthouse in the 3rd century. You can see this by analysing the structure of the stones and the building material used. Today, the lighthouse is about 19 metres high. Experts suggest that it

could have been 24 metres high. In the 13-14th century the lighthouse was in use as a church bell-tower of St. Mary's Church, which is situated right next to the lighthouse. To guide the ships into the harbour of Dover, the people made a little fire on top of the lighthouse to enable Roman sailors to cross the channel between France and Britain or to navigate their way into the harbour. Crossing this small channel between France and England was very dangerous because of the rocky headland at the cliffs.



The lighthouse and St. Mary's church in the middle of the hillfort

Minster church

In the 7th century, the King of Kent, Eadbald, founded a minster in the castrum of Dover. Castrum is an old word for castle and means that it was in the middle of the Iron Age hillfort. In 696, the minster was moved to the church of St. Martin in the town. 22 monks lived in this Minster.

St. Mary's church

In the 10th century and the beginning of the 11th century, St. Mary's church was built. The church was built right next to the Roman lighthouse at the heart of the Dover Castle. Historians say St. Mary's church is a Saxon church on the site of a Roman structure. Its size makes you think that many people around the Castle and the whole town used this church. From 1581 until 1826,



St. Mary's Church

the mayors of Dover and members of parliament for Dover were elected in the church. This fact shows that St. Mary's Church was a very important monument in earlier ages. In 1180, a Norman castle keep was built. Today this castle keep is a museum. In 1843, the church was rebuilt because of its age. The salt water from the sea had eroded the structure of the building. St. Mary's church is one of the three oldest churches in Dover and the most important one in the history of Dover Castle. When this church was built, the Roman lighthouse became the bell tower of it. The oldest parts of the existing building are the tower and three bays of the arcades, which could be identified as Norman architecture of the early 12th century. Inside the Church,

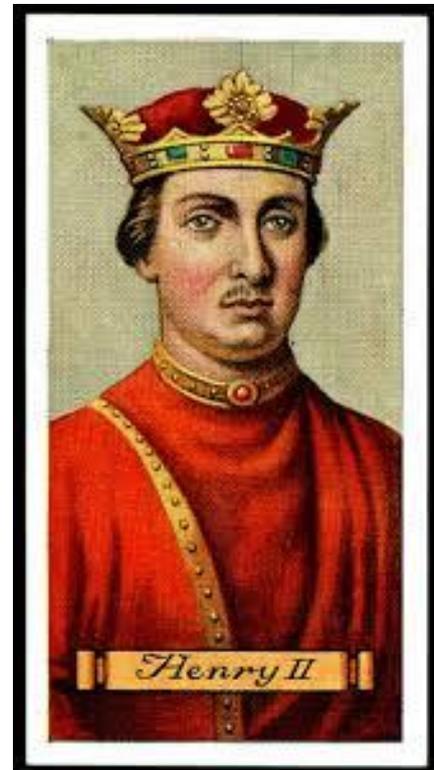
there are eight bells, which were originally made by Samuel Knight, but they have also been restored.

Norman castle: 1066

After the battle of Hastings in 1066, William the Conqueror defeated the Saxon army, which was led by King Harold and turned to Dover for burning down the whole town. Afterwards, he went to London for his coronation. William wanted to build fortifications in order to secure the harbour and the channel. Experts can't reconstruct what exactly happened in this time but it is clear, that Dover Castle has been burnt as well as the whole town. Strong and big walls in order to protect a city were very important, especially at the coast. A reason for that is, that enemies could come by ships and by foot to siege the castle. Nevertheless, the idea of the two walls was developed by Henry II or III but not by William the Conqueror.

The castle rebuilt: 1180 – 89

During the reign of Henry II, the castle began to take recognisable shape. King Henry II arranged the rebuilding of the castle and influenced the new constructions a lot with his personality. He has been the King of England since 1154. The reason for him beginning the reconstruction so late is that he was the leader of some other counties as well. He started the rebuilding 30 years later, after King Louis VII visited him. After Louis VII had stayed in the castle for some days, Henry II realised that the route to Dover would be very important so he rebuilt the castle for £6,000. The people in that period of time liked the way he reigned; that is why he became one of the most famous monarchs of the time. The castle was the first in Western Europe to be built to a concentric design, which means that the large area of 4ha has one centre and everything was built around it. This centre was St. Mary's church and the lighthouse, followed by the big castle, which was rebuilt from 1180 until 1189. In 1162, Henry II made this close friend and Chancellor Thomas Becket the Archbishop of Canterbury. He didn't do what Henry II wanted him to, so he spent 5 years in exile in France. There was a lot of dispute between him and Henry because Thomas Becket acted as if he were independent of royal interference. After Henry II's death in 1189 in France, the rebuilding was still in progress. The heir apparent of Henry II was his oldest son Richard I, known as "Lionheart". He sailed to France and didn't return until years later. When Richard was killed while besieging a castle in the south of France, his brother John became King of England. During this time, Philip Augustus II of France, the son of King Louis VII, started to restore the power of the French monarchy. Because Richard I's brother John wasn't as good as his dead brother at his job of ruling England and defending the country, Philip conquered lots of British areas on French land such as Normandy or Touraine. With the loss of Normandy, England was faced with a great power on the other side of the Channel. Normandy



King Henry II

had been British for 140 years. King John completed the defences after Henry's death. The walls around the Dover Castle became bigger and the Castle itself was a good defence in case of war. Henry II spent so much money on the rebuilding that it became the most expensive rebuilding in this time. The rebuilt Dover Castle was put to its first major test during the war between King John and his barons.

The king's household

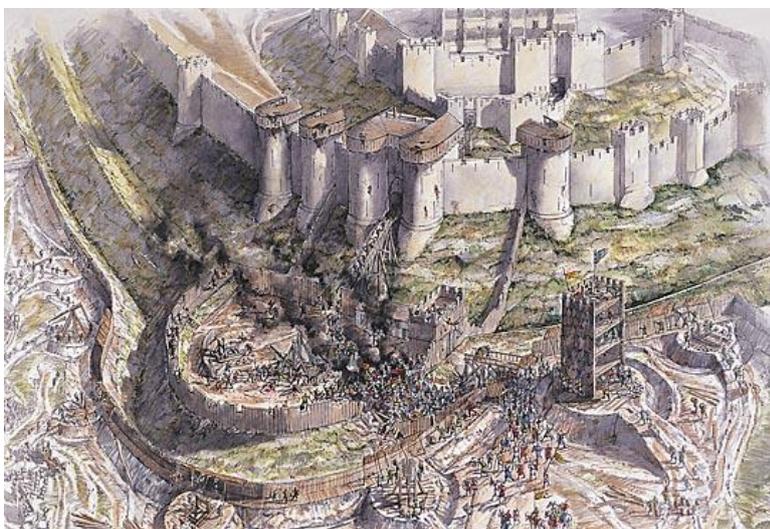
Henry II was renowned for being constantly on the move. More than a hundred people who lived in the castle worked for him. Some of them took care of his money and the government of his realm. Others cleaned the halls, the kitchen and cared for food. Of course some knights also lived in the castle to protect the king when he was in Dover. In fact, everyone had a personal duty to fulfil. The court was an overwhelming male place. The king's household is still very impressive concerning the management in medieval times. The main task for the people who cared for the King and his well-being during his journeys was to feed, house and transport the court and the household.

The first royal fleet: 1205 – 15

After Henry's death in France, his brother John took his place on England's throne. King John lost Normandy because of a war between him and the French King Philip II. The English King was obliged to create a greater defence of Dover Castle for £1,000. The twin walls were probably built at this time. In addition, he established the first royal fleet. Being prepared for a possible war situation was of the highest priority for King John. He had to be prepared for attacks by ground troops, as well as those on ships. The French army in particular caused him quite a headache.



The new fleet



The great siege by Prince Louis

Great Siege: 1216 – 17

People in England were unsatisfied during the reign of King John. He was hard and inexorable. For that reason, most of the British barons and the church rebelled and forced King John to sign the Great Charter of Liberties. When the King didn't adhere to the agreement, the rebellion restarted half a year later. Most of the barons changed sides and asked the

French King Philip Augustus for help. In return, they offered his son, Prince Louis, the English crown. Philip saw a chance to destroy the monarchy of King John, so he sent an expeditionary force together with his son Louis to England. The prince of France realised that besieging Dover would give him the control over the port of Dover, the Channel and so the shortest route for shippers. Historians say that Dover became the “Key of England” at this time. Because King John had a very good relationship to one of his biggest supporters, Hubert De Burgh, he became the senior legal officer, and King John entrusted him with the defence of Dover Castle. He also knew that De Burgh had held out against the siege of Philip Augustus at his castle, “Chateau of Chinon” in 1204 – 05. Prince Louis besieged Dover Castle until 14th October 1216, only destroying the east tower of the north gate, although De Burgh had just a few hundred men to withstand the siege. After this siege, King John suddenly died and the crown went to his 9-year-old son Henry III. Half of his kingdom was in the hand of the rebels and French invaders. Soon, Prince Louis sieged Dover Castle again, but nevertheless, the castle could resist it because of Hubert De Burgh. He is still famous for his great defence of the Dover Castle.



King John

The castle completed: 1217 – 56

After his father’s death, King Henry III made Hubert De Burgh one of the most important members of the regency government of England. He realised that Hubert de Burgh was a fantastic partner to keep



The finished castle in the Iron Age hillfort

England and Dover Castle safe. De Burgh was constable of Dover, Windsor and the Tower of London. He managed the financial system and all major work of the three counties. During the years from 1217 to 1221, King Henry III spent about £4,865 on the castle to rebuild it. For £1,000 per year, the castle also had a permanent garrison, so no one can say how much money really went into the rebuilding of Dover Castle. Hubert de Burgh also had the outer curtain walls strengthened, the old main gatehouse blocked off and also some underground works in the area done. A new gate replaced the old one. He had the workers, called ditch-diggers, raise a great earth bank around the Castle, which reinforced the work of the Iron Age hillfort workers. People from all over the world come and visit the great underground system at the Dover Castle. 200 to 300 workers built lots of tunnels and corridors in the 1220s. At the age of 19, King Henry III declared himself of full age and made Hubert De Burgh Earl of Kent to honour his work.

Soon, the king became suspicious of De Burgh's power, stripped him of his offices and sent him to prison.

In those days, Dover Castle was one of the largest, best strategically armed castles in England. King Henry III established big and magnificent halls and chambers in the Castle and became one of the greatest royal builders of the Middle Ages. The most famous hall is Arthur's Hall inside Dover Castle. One reason for that was that Henry III wanted to invite famous people and influential guests to this residence. But not just Dover Castle was decorated. Many Castles in England received a new interior and lots of lodgings. After his reign, the Dover Castle was effectively completed.

De Montfort's Dover: 1263 – 65



Henry III

The opposition of the barons challenged the reign of Henry III. Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, led this opposition. In 1263, de Montfort captured Dover Castle. The future Edward I was briefly held prisoner there at this time. In 1265, the wife of Simon de Montfort, named Eleanor, took possession of Dover and had to withstand several sieges after her husband was killed at the Battle of Evesham. She hired 29 archers to hold off the sieges. It went all wrong when 14 royalists broke out of the prison of the castle and barricaded themselves into the great tower. Prince Edward brought forces from London to besiege the castle, and Eleanor and her garrisons went into exile.

When Prince Edward, who was Eleanor's nephew, came to Dover to bring troops from London, Eleanor had to surrender to him. This siege shows the power of Henry II's great tower one more time. After this big crisis, Stephen Warden became constable of the castle and also Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports. The Cinque Ports were an alliance of the five ports in England, mostly in the counties Kent and Sussex. Stephen Warden was the son of Peter, the Count of Savoy. His arms had a white cross on a red background because they were from Savoy. He was constable until his death in 1299. During this time, Dover Castle was not besieged and it seemed to be a period of stability and consolidation.

Fit for an Emperor: 1520

Richard II gave the constableness of Dover Castle to his friend Sir Simon de Burley. Richard gave him £300 for himself and as a rent for living in the castle. Simon de Burley was impeached for treason by the king's enemies and executed in 1388.

There is no documentation about major works that could be identified as done by Edward IV, but it is that he modernised the great tower. It was to be an occasional residence. Fireplaces and larger windows were installed and chimneys were cut through the walls. It is uncertain whether Edward IV ever saw the refurbished castle.



Edward IV

Many castles fell into decay, but Dover Castle remains because of its strategically important position. Many French and English people from the government stayed in Dover Castle. Henry VIII came to Dover several times, especially in times of the Reformation. He built up a new royal fleet and constructed a large number of defences along the south coast.

Castle in decline: 1625 – 1626



Henrietta Maria

In 1625, Henrietta Maria, the French princess, came to Dover to marry Charles I and briefly occupied the castle. Her employees weren't impressed by Dover Castle and described it as humble and old. Henrietta Maria was known as a queen, who was badly housed and poorly accommodated. The next chapter will deal with the second half of Dover Castle's history.

Chapter 15 - Dover Castle from the Civil War to Today

Patricia Schnepf

Dover Castle is one of the most important castles of England and through many centuries of its history represented the gateway to England. A short review of the early 17th century and what has happened since then shows why this castle plays such an important role in the development of England.

The early 17th century

In 1625 Henrietta Maria lived in Dover Castle. She was a French teenage princess who came to England to marry Charles I, son of King James I of England, and descendant of the royal Stuart family. Henrietta Maria and her royal entourage were very unimpressed by Dover Castle because of the poor and antiquated appearance of the accommodation and surroundings. This grave disappointment to the royal lady was the reason for the first major changes and improvements to the castle from 1625 to 1626.

The restoration work was the responsibility of George Villiers, the first Duke of Buckingham and favourite of King James. For the first time in history, Buckingham held both the offices of Lord Admiral of England, in supreme command of the Royal Navy, and the Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports as well as the Constable of Dover. The latter was responsible for the defence of the United Kingdom in time of war. Due to the association of the commands, Buckingham was able to convert Dover Castle as headquarters for its new naval role.

George Villiers completed much more rebuilding and his probably most famous work was the “greate Rusticke Dore”, which measured a height of 7 meters and a width of 4 meters. The “great Rustike Dore” serves as a new grand entrance at the foot of the steps to the great tower. Opposite the entrance to the great tower is one of the most important relics of this historical period: a building with round-arched windows. Unfortunately in 1746 the “greate Rusticke Dore” was destroyed during the War of Austrian Succession.

The Civil War and its consequences

Charles I wanted to introduce a uniform constitution of the Catholic Church in England and Scotland and wanted to rule without parliament. As a result, the English Civil War erupted, in which the Catholic royalists of Dover Castle and the Protestant parliamentary citizens of Dover town were in opposition to each other.

In the night of 21st August 1642, a merchant and several armed companions from the town were able to conquer Dover Castle by using a little cunning. They climbed up the white cliffs and surprised the garrison so that the citizens of Dover hardly had to shoot at all. That is the reason why Dover Castle is one of the few castles which has remained undamaged. The Civil War in England ended in 1649 with the execution of Charles I and the temporary abolition of the monarchy, which was the beginning of the reign of the Protestant Parliament.

The fall

At the end of the 17th century the castle suffered a long period of defeats and became run-down due to the lack of care. During that time French prisoners of war were accommodated in the Great Tower and more prisoners were taken during the War of Spanish Succession from 1702 to 1714, marking the historical nadir of Dover Castle. In 1708 the fortress lost its reputation as main accommodation of Lord Warden of Cinque Ports because Lionel Sackville, who was appointed from 1720 until 1727, preferred Walmer Castle. Walmer castle was originally built for defence from invasions of foreign, hostile attacks during the time of Henry VIII's reign. Since then Walmer Castle had been the preferred Residence of the Lord Warden of Cinque Ports.

The Fear of invasion

During the War of Austrian Succession from 1740 to 1748 the castle regained its significance. The Jacobites, the royals of the House of Stuart who fled to Scotland, tried more than once to retake the Castle and England. Their last attempt took place in 1745. England and the Parliament feared that the French would support the Jacobites in their retaking of England, due to the French origins of the Jacobites and the War of Austrian Succession, in which England and France were rivals.

Dover Castle seemed to be the best option to reach England from the European mainland for the reason that it is the narrowest point to cross the English Channel. Because of that the security measures for Dover Harbour were increased, improved and gained importance. Dover Castle itself had to extend its defence measures according to requirements of the weapon development, in terms of a larger garrison and better artillery. The former medieval palace buildings in the inner bailey were transformed into barracks during the years of 1745 and 1746. Astonishingly these barracks are some of the few which are still intact.

The Seven Years War

After a short period of peace, Dover Castle faced yet another challenging threat with the outbreak of the Seven Year War. England considered France as their main opponent concerning supremacy in North America and India. England therefore urgently tried to protect fortresses and especially Dover Castle, as the gateway to England, from French invasion.

Military engineer John Desmaretz was consulted about defence of Dover Castle, as he had already improved the defence of the Royal Dockyard at Chatham. Amongst other things, Desmaretz oversaw the transformation of the Great Tower into barracks. He began to adapt the curtain walls, starting with the northern stretch from Avranches Tower to the Norfolk Tower: the wall was reduced in height and a massive earth rampart built behind it. Bell Battery and four Gun Battery were built higher up between the inner bailey and the Pencester Tower, to accommodate canon that could cover the same stretch of wall. Additionally, St. John's Tower had its parapets modified for riflemen. With this, their ability to withstand artillery attacks was secured.

Dover Castle during the Napoleonic Wars

The threat of invasion was never greater during the Revolution and Napoleonic Wars with France between 1793 and 1815. Meanwhile French armies established their quarters opposite

Dover in Boulogne with the English Channel between them. In view of the defence of Dover the wartime government of that time spent 500 thousand pounds, 80 thousand alone on the protection of Dover Castle.

An engineer from the south of England, William Twiss, initiated the rebuilding during the Napoleonic War. William Twiss was considered to be one of the best military engineers of the age. The reconstruction was supervised by Captain William Ford and took place between 1792 and 1809. Three different forms of barracks were built: free-standing ones, casemates and complex tunnels beneath the castle. Casemates were subterranean vaults for protection and the tunnels were built for reasons of space. Moreover, Twiss initiated the reformation of the outer bulwarks, the addition of Horseshoe, Hudson's, East Arrow, East Demi Bastion as further space for artillery at the east side of the castle. At the west side, Constable's bastion was reconstructed and all these measures were part of the plan to strengthen the defensive line of the cities on the English coast. Twiss and other Royal Engineers constructed fifteen meters below the tunnels inside the white cliffs. In 1803 the first soldiers were accommodated there. The highest number of more than 2000 men accommodated in the tunnels was at the height of the Napoleonic War. Furthermore, they remain as the only underground barracks ever built in the entire United Kingdom.

William Twiss's creation, the cylindrical shaft known as the Grande Shaft was considered to be one of his most famous and most effective projects. It was cut through the chalk, eight metres in diameter, 42 metres deep and three superimposed spiral staircases. The staircases were used by soldiers to get from their barracks at the top down to Archcliff Fort and the harbour in a matter of minutes. The western heights, the citadel, drop redoubt and other parts of the defences remain one of the most remarkable set-pieces of Georgian and Victorian military engineering in Britain.

After the Napoleonic War, the number of soldiers was decreased. When the situation was finally calmer the tunnels were once more partly rebuilt and used by the coastguard in the fight against smuggling. In 1826 the main quarters were moved closer to the water, which led to them not being used for over more than hundred years.

Victorian Dover

After a long period of animosity and power struggles, England and France finally decided in 1815 to live in peace. This led to Dover Castle being closed for over 30 years. Since then only a few people have resided in the fortress. The castle was once more remodelled in 1850 to adapt the style of the castle to Georgian. The reason for that was the upcoming fear of a new invasion by Napoleon III and his "Second Empire". The remodelling was pursued with three goals in mind: firstly, the improvement of the protection of Dover Harbour by equipping the approaches with gunfire, secondly the protection of Dover Castle and Dover Harbour from potential attacks from inland and lastly the expansion of Dover Castle barracks to accommodate a larger garrison. The work of remodelling the harbour began on the west side in 1847. The first part which was completed was the Admiralty Pier at the western side of the harbour; the final completion, the fully enclosed harbour, was in 1907. Dover Castle had to be re-equipped with more and better artillery because of the revolution of firearms in the mid-19th century. Consequently, new batteries were installed in the fortress facing the sea. Furthermore, the revolution also resulted in the final completion of the Citadel of the Western Heights, which

had been left unfinished when peace was declared. Additional magazines, bastions and caponiers were added to it and other areas. Moreover, a new main northern entrance and an immensely big western extension were added to its defences. This, most likely, made the Western Heights the biggest ever built enclosure in the British Isles.

The Castle in the 20th century

The end of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century marked the beginning of the importance of Dover Castle as a national, historical treasure of Great Britain. This led to the refurbishment of the Great Tower's top floor with displays of historic arms and armour. This was later opened to the public. Due to damp, the top floor the displays had to be removed considering the long-term maintenance of the treasures. In 1898 the pharos was roofed. For the first time in Dover Castle's history the Ancient Monuments branch of the Ministry of Works took charge of the care of the church of St. Mary in Castro, the pharos, the Roman Lighthouse and Colton's Gate. This institution is a predecessor of the English Heritage and responsible for the maintenance of buildings.

The first flight over the English Channel caused a completely new threat. The French pilot Louis Blériot was the first person ever who risked flying over the channel on July 25th 1909. He took off in Calais and unfortunately had a crash landing on the hillside north-east of Dover Castle. Helping him get his bearings, his friend waved with the French flag marking the landing area. This landmark is commemorated by The Louis Blériot Memorial: stone statue of his aircraft Blériot XI set into the ground.

Langdon Cliff in the north of the castle was used by the Royal Flying Corps as departure point to join the British Expeditionary Force in France. The relevance of the castle was its role as the main link in the chain supplying the British army in Europe.

Instead of having more reconstructions done on the medieval walls of Dover Castle, a new fortress, Fort Burgoyne, was built from 1860 to 1865 at the northern side of Dover Castle. This ended up being another base of defence of the ring of forts surrounded by the great naval bases at Plymouth, Portsmouth and Chatham. Other reconstructions followed on the inside of the castle, like the addition of new barracks. The most famous of that time is the Salvin Officers New Barracks, as well as the restoration of the church, the garrison church and the construction of the Regimental Institute Building. All the remodels, renovations and extensions underline the Victorian role in the military improvements.

Second World War

During the Second World War, Dover Castle was again on the front line but was protected from attack from the air as well as from the sea. In 1939 the tunnel used as a cellar was used as an air raid shelter and later on as a command centre of the military, and the barracks were transformed into a military hospital. Additionally, Dover Harbour was a key base from where the navy controlled all ships in and out of the harbour. In May 1940, Admiral Bertram Ramsay led the evacuation of British and French soldiers from the battle fields of Dunkirk, from the command centre. This evacuation was known as 'Dynamo'. The battle in Dunkirk lasted only ten short days when Admiral Bertram Ramsay had a lifesaving idea. He managed to rescue 338,000 troops from the naval headquarters in the tunnels without any help from technology.

In 1941 a military switchboard was added to the tunnels to serve the underground headquarters. The navy used the switchboard as well, to communicate directly with the boats at sea and to direct the life boats when, for example, rescuing pilots who had been shot down. Today, from the original five levels of the tunnel there are only two open for public access. The access to level B of the tunnel can no longer be found and the ones to D and E are closed for the reasons of safety. Therefore, only level A and level C are open for visitors.

The most important role of Dover Castle during the Second World War was that it served as storage place for anti-aircraft shells and additionally was equipped with radar installations. After the defeat of Germany when the war ended, the army remained in Dover Castle until 1958. During the Second World War the tunnels made their most notable contribution ever to British History.

The post-war period of Dover Castle

After the ending of World War Two, Dover Castle was abandoned once more and lost all its importance and military functions. The batteries facing out to the sea fell into disrepair because in times of guided missiles they were useless. The last gun batteries were scrapped in 1956. Dover Castle's importance was confirmed by the arrival of the 1st Battalion of the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders, a light infantry regiment of the British Army formed in 1793, although it was the last ever military unit to be based at the castle. The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders eventually left Dover Castle in 1958. At that time the occupation of the Constable's Gate by the deputy constable was the last remaining link with the armed forces. In the end, the care of the whole above ground Dover Castle estate was handed over to the Ministry of Works as an Ancient Monument.

One last use

The castle retained one last secret use during the Cold War. Later on, after the Cuban Missile Crisis in 1962, England feared the commencement of a worldwide outbreak of nuclear war. In the event of this worst-case scenario, the tunnels would have served as one of twelve regional seats of government. There was great anxiety concerning the outcome of such a war and the possible destruction of London and central government. However, this intention to use the tunnels as cover was dismissed because the cliffs were enough protection and the tunnels were run-down and not so comfortable. The castle has adapted to every generation of warfare from William the Conqueror to the Cold War: a record of continuity that is unique in Britain.

The haunted Castle

Nowadays Dover Castle is managed by the English Heritage, which cares for the preservation and the upkeep of this historically significant building. The fortress is open to the public, which is possible because Dover Castle is no longer the residence of the Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports. Currently, Admiral Michael Boyce is appointed as Lord Admiral of the Cinque Ports and has been since 2004 and is consequently officially commander of Dover Castle.

In summary, Dover Castle, as one of the most powerful of all medieval castles, is one of the landmarks and national symbols of England. The famous white cliffs, also have a wider significance as symbols of the nation as a whole, especially in times of war. Since then the

defences of Dover Castle have continuously been reformed and renewed to adjust to the varying needs of warfare, reflecting its strategic importance as the key to England.

Finally, where would such an old fortress be without a mystery? Dover Castle is not considered to be one of England's most haunted for no reason. Visitors have reported creepy sightings in the Secret Wartime Tunnels, like the ghostly figure of a man dressed in military uniform. But also there are stories about hearing the sound of slamming doors, typewriters and running boots.

Probably the most famous story of Dover Castle is about a boy – a headless drummer boy. His name was Sean Flynn and he was just fifteen years old when he died. Every night he haunts Dover Castle and his headless ghost beats its drum while he moves around the battlements. He ended up with this cruel fate because once two greedy soldiers heard about his mission, carrying lot money with him, and lay in wait for the boy to rob him. Although he tried to escape from the soldiers they overcome him and with a sword one soldier severed the head from the boy's body. They left him dead on the lonely streets at the foot of Dover Castle.

So be warned if you check out Dover Castle. Maybe you will make a strange and unusual encounter. Will you ever be able to sleep again?

Chapter 16 - Charles Dickens

Svenja Wacker

Charles John Huffam Dickens was born on 7th February 1812 in Landport near Portsmouth in Great Britain. From 1815 till 1822 he spent his childhood in Chatham-Rochester and lived a happy life there with his family. Life as he had known it up until then came to an end when his father was transferred to London because of his job. Dickens' father couldn't afford to take care of care of his family anymore and to top all of this he was sent to debtor's prison. This meant for Charles that he had to look for a job. Everything he found was poorly paid and Dickens almost ended up as a comedian.

In 1831 he learned stenography and found a job as a parliamentary journalist for different newspapers which was a lucky shot for him. One of these newspapers was "The Morning Chronicle".

In 1833 he wrote his first sketch under the pseudonym "Boz". Three years later in April he got married to Catherine Hogarth and the two had ten children together. They were a couple till 1858 when Dickens separated from Hogarth. Catherine Hogarth was the daughter of George Hogarth who was the editor for the sketches by "Boz". After he broke off his marriage, Dickens kept his relationship with the actress Ellen Ternan.

He was the first publisher of the big liberal newspaper "Daily News". This newspaper still exists today and is still popular.

In 1836 Dickens published the *Pickwick Papers* which were extremely successful and which paved the way for his later success. Additionally, he made a performance for Queen Victoria in 1851. From 1858 he read his writings to audiences in England as well as in the USA. There were always a large number of people at his readings. Charles Dickens published a lot of novels. Furthermore, he published an autobiography, weekly periodicals like "Household Wars" and "All Year Around", and travel books.

He travelled a lot throughout the world. Dickens held lectures about slavery in the USA and he travelled to Italy with Augustus Egg and Wilkie Collins. In addition, he also supported good causes by administering charitable organisations. Wilkie Collins inspired Charles Dickens for his last, not fully completed novel that he wrote. Its name is *The Mystery of Edwin Drood*. During the winter of 1867/68 he made eighty performances in the USA, but one could notice that Dickens wasn't as fit as he was when he was younger. He was morbid, nervous and restless. He never found his peace anywhere.

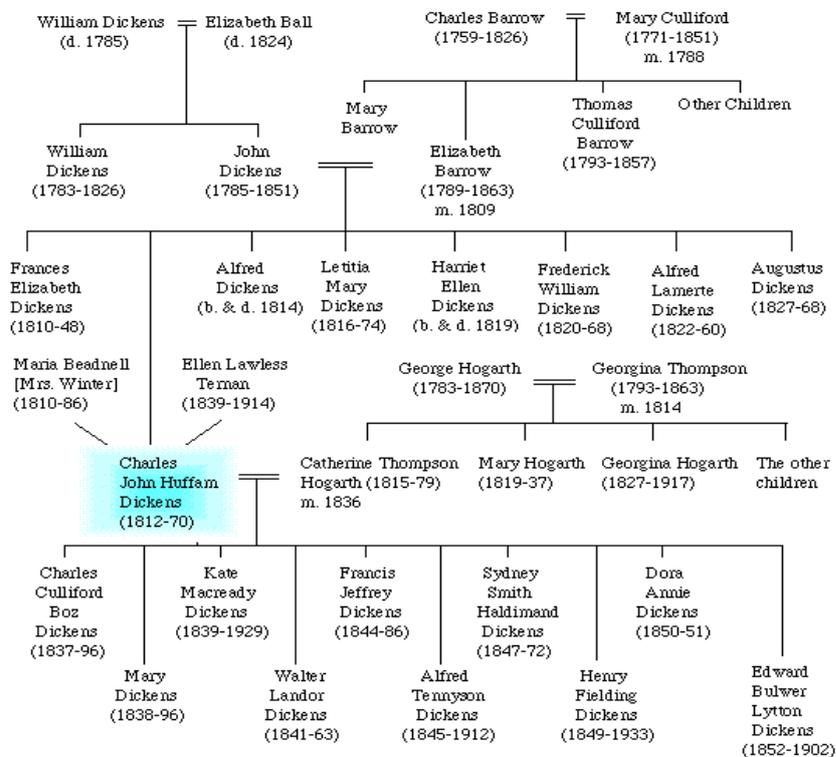
On 9th June 1870 he had a stroke during his meal and he didn't recover from it. He died the on the evening of the same day. Dickens is buried at Westminster Abbey. His writings are widely spread around the world and cannot be counted anymore. What is known is that in the first twelve years after his death, four million copies of his books were sold. So you can imagine for yourself how many more copies of his novels there have been sold up until now.



Charles John Huffam Dickens

source: <http://www.mirror.co.uk/news/uk-news/how-charles-dickens-shaped-christmas-1506955>

2. Family tree of Charles Dickens' family:



source: <http://www.dickens.jp/genealogy/genealogy-e.html>

3. Famous writings of Charles Dickens

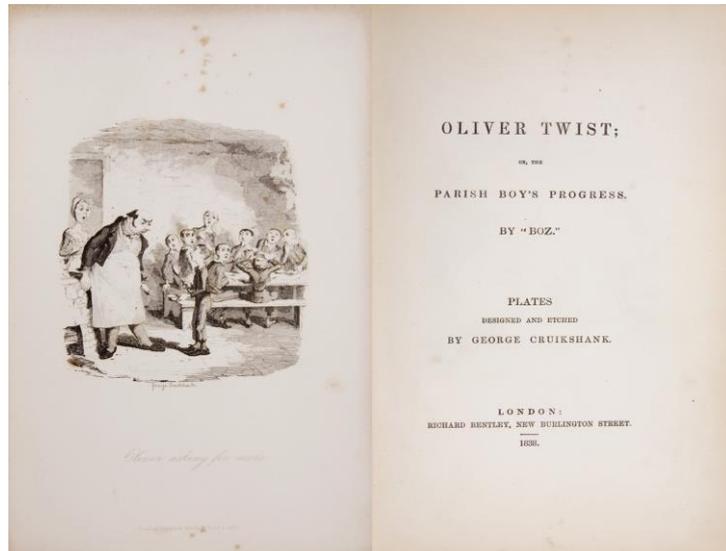
There are many stories by Charles Dickens that are worth mentioning in this chapter, but I picked out five of them that I find most important to know something about. Those five are: *Oliver Twist*, *A Christmas Carol*, *David Copperfield*, *A Tale of two Cities* and *Great Expectations*.

Charles Dickens' book characters are often inspired by people he knew in real life. His book characters are sometimes so famous that they were established in the British culture. For example you will find the word “scrooge” in British English which is a synonym for “miser”. Ebenezer Scrooge is the protagonist of the novel *A Christmas Carol* to which I will refer later on. In his novels you will find that he often refers to social injustices of the Victorian era. Dickens illustrates the poor society of towns and the social structures that were present at the time he lived.

Oliver Twist

Oliver Twist was published monthly during the years 1837 and 1838 as a serial in the journal “Bentley's Miscellany”. Over these years the law for the poor people in England was greatly discussed. *Oliver Twist* is a social novel that confronts the social misery in the 19th century.

The protagonist Oliver Twist is an orphan that lives in workhouse in a small British town. He has to live under the cruel conditions of the poor relief. When Oliver is ten years old, he manages to escape to London where he arrives very hungry and desperate. Unfortunately for Oliver he meets a group of pickpockets while in this miserable situation. The leader of this group is called Fagin. Two other important members – in order to understand the plot – are Sikes and Nancy. At some point of the story the group tries to steal from Mr. Brownlow, but they fail. After this attempted theft, Oliver gets the chance to live with Mr. Brownlow. The other members of the group fear that Oliver might betray them by telling Mr. Brownlow who the pickpockets are. Therefore, Oliver is kidnapped by them and has to live with the group again. After that, Oliver is forced to participate in a housebreaking. The breaking fails and the owner of the house, Mrs. Maylie, takes him in because he was left behind injured by the group.



First edition of *Oliver Twist* (1838)

source: https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oliver_Twist

In the end, Oliver's origins and an evil plan are exposed. Monk, a new member of the group of thieves, is Oliver's and wants to kill him to get the entire heritage of their father, but after revealing Monk's secret, he has to substantiate Oliver's origins. Nancy, Sikes and Fagin die in the end and Oliver is adopted by Mr. Brownlow who was a friend of Oliver's father as it turned out.

A Christmas Carol

A Christmas Carol was published in December 1843. As in *Oliver Twist* Dickens criticises the social misery in the 19th century and he writes about Christmas just at a time where the British people are on their way to discover new Christmas traditions. For example it was new to sing Christmas Carols during the winter time.

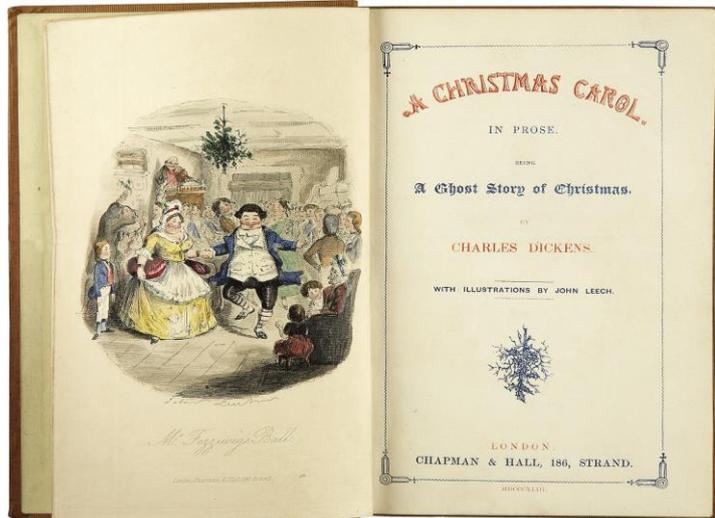
The novel is about the businessman Ebenezer Scrooge who is a selfish, stingy and therefore lonely person that does not care about other people. He also does not care about Christmas and thinks that people could spend this day better by working. There are four ghosts in this story that come and visit Ebenezer just before Christmas.

The first ghost is an old colleague who lived a similar lifestyle to Ebenezer and he warns him that if Ebenezer does not change something, he will die like him and there won't be anyone to shed tears about his death. His colleague tells him that there will be three other ghosts that will visit him that evening and that he should listen to them carefully.

The second ghost is the Ghost of Christmas Past. He can shift his outer appearance and with Ebenezer visits the Christmases when he was a little boy and when he was a trainee. These Christmases should remind Ebenezer of a time when he was kinder. They also visit the

Christmas night when the relationship to his former fiancée ends because she realises that she cannot live facing Ebenezer's character traits every day. After that the Ghost of Christmas Past shows him that his ex-fiancée is now happily married and has a family of her own. Ebenezer Scrooge suffers under these memories and refuses to look at more.

The third ghost that appears is the Ghost of Christmas Present. He visits the present Christmas of the year with Ebenezer and shows him two celebrations. The first one is that of one of his employees that lives under very poor conditions due to the low pay he receives from Ebenezer. He has a son who is very ill, but who cannot be cured because the family does not have enough money. Nevertheless, they celebrate a happy Christmas without envy or grudge, but with love. The second celebration of Christmas is the one of Scrooge's nephew. They make fun of Ebenezer during this celebration because the nephew is hurt that he didn't want to celebrate with them.



First edition of "A Christmas Carol" (1843)

source: https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/A_Christmas_Carol

The criticism of Ebenezer's lifestyle becomes clear in this part of the novel. It hurts him a lot to hear these hard words from his nephew and Ebenezer becomes softer.

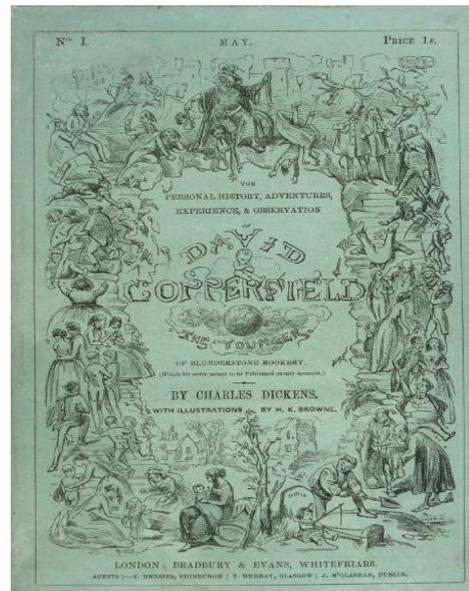
The last ghost is the Ghost of Christmas Yet to Come. In contrast to the other three ghosts he is presented darker and more frightening. This ghost shows Ebenezer how people do not show grief when they hear about the death of a person. Indeed there are even some people that are relieved about the death. During this part of the novel it becomes clear that this person is Scrooge because at the end of the part he stands in front of a gravestone with his name on it. The ghost also shows Ebenezer that the little son of his employee died because of his illness.

Then the reader sees the change in Scrooge's life after the last ghost has disappeared. He realises that he lives a lonely and selfish life and immediately wants to change something. He gives his employees a pay raise and celebrates Christmas with his nephew and his family. Not only can the son of his employee therefore be saved, but Ebenezer Scrooge and his family also celebrate a happy Christmas.

3.3 *David Copperfield*

Dickens claimed that *David Copperfield* was his "favourite child". This means that out of all the characters he created with his imagination, David Copperfield is the one he liked most. This novel is striking due to the fact that it has a lot of autobiographical facts about Dicken's life in it. It was published in 1849/1850.

The protagonist David Copperfield is born in Blundestone in Suffolk, England after the death of his father. He lives a happy childhood with his mother and the maid, whose name is Peggotty. After David pays a longer visit to relatives of Peggotty and arrives back home, his mother has a new husband. His new stepfather Murdstone wants to raise the boy and is very hard on him. He beats him and at some point it becomes unbearable for David and he opposes his stepfather. David is sent away to London where he stays till the death of his mother. He then gets a job in a wine shop in London and lives with Mr Micawber. Unfortunately, Mr Micawber has many debts and must go to prison because he isn't able to pay them back. Therefore, David looks for his Aunt Trotwood in Dover and after some adventures he finds her and she takes him in to live with her and sends him to a school in Canterbury. After some years, David goes back to London with a schoolmate of his whose name is Steerforth. In London, he meets up with Peggotty's family. He also wants to become a lawyer and joins the office of the lawyer Spenlow. He already gained some legal experience in Canterbury where he was introduced to the law by Mr. Wickfield. Mr. Wickfield also has a daughter, Agnes, whom David likes like a sister.



First edition of *David Copperfield* (1849/1850)

source:
[https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Copperfield_\(Roman\)](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Copperfield_(Roman))

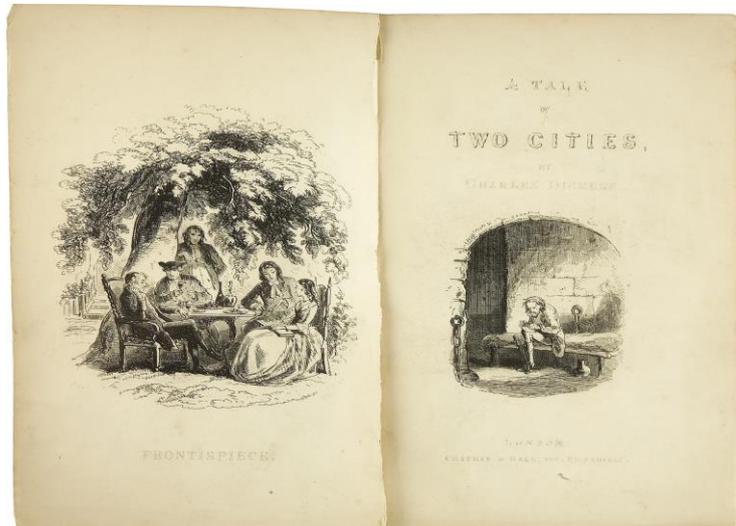
During the novel there are a lot of actions that are related to one another, but happen separately. Firstly, Peggotty's niece is kidnapped by David's schoolmate, Steerforth. She is later found by Peggotty and Peggotty's whole family emigrate to Australia. David Copperfield becomes engaged to Dora Spenlow, his boss's daughter. After David's aunt loses most of her fortune, she moves to London to David and as a result of that, he does not try to become a lawyer anymore, but tries his hand at writing for a newspaper and even at writing novels. The father of David's fiancée dies and this leaves Dora in miserable circumstances. David and Dora then get married, but it is only a short marriage because Dora dies soon after the wedding and David leaves England for a few years. After Mr. Micawber is released from prison, he works as a writer for Mr. Wickfield in Canterbury and discovers frauds that were made by an employee of Wickfield whose name is Uriah Heep. When David Copperfield returns to England, he realises that he has more feelings for Agnes Wickfield than he thought and he marries her.

3.4 *A Tale of Two Cities*

Dickens published this novel in weekly segments from April to November 1859 after he had experienced great changes in his own life. He ended things with his wife, the success with his magazine "Household Wars" ended and he published a new newspaper for the first time that was called "All the Year Around".

A Tale of Two Cities is a historical novel that is set during the time of the French Revolution. The novel is about Dr. Manette, his daughter Lucy and Lucy's love interest Charles

Darnay. It plays in London as well as in Paris. The plot consists of a journey to Paris to free Dr Manette who was kept imprisoned in the Bastille for many years, but is actually innocent. The journey is successful and Lucy can take her father back with her to England. Also a big part of the plot is the love story between Lucy and Charles Darnay. Charles Darnay emigrates from Paris to London and meets Lucy there. They fall in love, get married and have two children during the novel. At some point of the novel Charles Darnay goes to Paris to free a former servant of his that was unjustly imprisoned. By trying to free his former servant Charles gets himself in big trouble because he is caught in the act. He is sentenced to death, but can escape the death penalty because Sydney Carton, who is also in love with Lucy and claimed before he would do anything for her, offers to let himself be killed instead of Charles. This plan works in the end because Charles and Sydney look very similar and Sydney Carton becomes the tragic hero out of a minor role.



First edition of *A Tale of Two Cities*

source: https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eine_Geschichte_aus_zwei_St%C3%A4dten

The idea to write this novel came to Dickens when he was attending the play “The Frozen Deep” from Wilkie Collins. The novel is full of grief, but also enthusiasm and Dickens wrote it with the help of a stay in Paris in the winter 1855. He also based the novel on writings from Thomas Carlyles.

3.5 *Great Expectations*

Great Expectations is the 13th novel by Charles Dickens. It was published between 1860 and 1861 as a serial novel in the two newspapers: “All the Year Round” and “Harper's Weekly”. Dickens wanted to improve the low numbers of sales of his newspaper “All the Year Round” by publishing this novel.

The novel is about a boy called Philip Pirrip, but everybody calls him Pip. He is seven years old and lives with his sister who is not very loving to him and her husband Joe Gargery and who is friendlier, but is oppressed by his wife. Joe works as a blacksmith and the little family does not have much money.

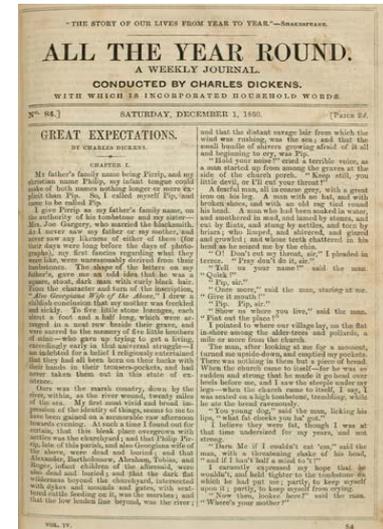
One night, Pip visits the grave of his family and meets a prison escapee who is called Magwitch. Pip helps him to free himself from his chains, but Magwitch is nevertheless caught again by the police when he starts a fight with other prison escapees.

Due to the acquaintance to a woman called Miss Havisham, Pip's life becomes a little bit more exciting than it has been till then. Miss Havisham is still wearing her old wedding dress that she wore when she was stood up by the man she once wanted to marry. Since then she has hated men and she wants to take revenge on them with the help of the daughter she adopted. Her daughter is called Estella and because of Miss Havisham's education, she is an unkind person. Furthermore, Miss Havisham is in search of someone to play with Estella, and the uncle

of Pip's brother-in-law suggest Pip as a friend for Estella. Consequently, Pip visits Miss Havisham and Estella very often.

After some years, Pip is also supposed to become a blacksmith like his brother-in-law, and Pip's sister has been mentally ill after an attack on her. There is also a lawyer called Mr Jaggers in the novel who is looking for Pip because Pip has received a large amount of money from an anonymous benefactor. Because of this Pip receives a noble education in London to become a gentleman when he is older. Pip thinks that Miss Havisham is the anonymous benefactor and the reader gets to know that Pip is in love with Estella.

When Pip arrives in London he lives with a cousin of Miss Havisham's who is called Matthew Pocket and his son, Herbert Pocket, whom he befriends. Pip changes his lifestyle completely and is very wasteful with his money. He also ends the contact to his poor relatives and lives like a snob.

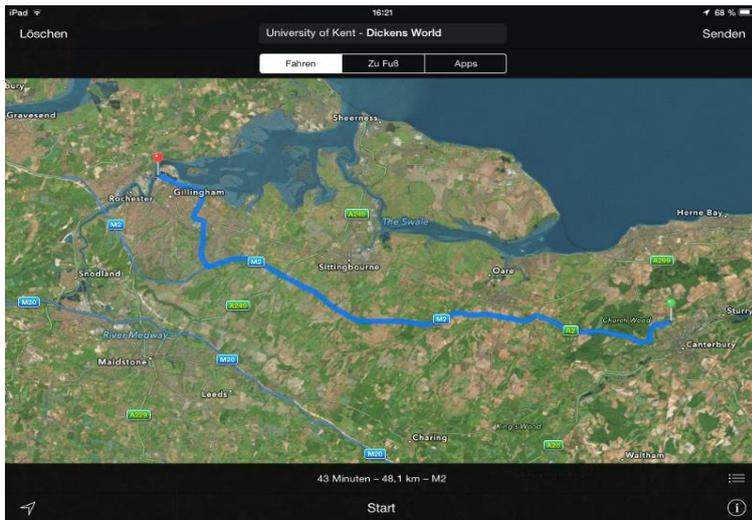


First print of *Great Expectations* in "All the Year Around" (1860)

source: [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gro%C3%9Ffe_Erwartungen_\(Roman\)](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gro%C3%9Ffe_Erwartungen_(Roman))

At some point of the story Pip's true benefactor Magwitch – the prison escapee who Pip once helped – comes back illegally from Australia where he had been deported to and where he became rich. There are also delicts of the previous history that are explained some more and complicated relationships between protagonists and secondary characters are illustrated. For example: Pip gets to know that Estella is the daughter of Magwitch and in addition, Estella married a brutal man. Pip wants to help Magwitch get out of the country because Magwitch was sentenced to death, but Magwitch's escape fails and he dies of the consequences of the attempt. Magwitch's fortune is confiscated and Pip's great expectations of a life as a gentleman with a lot of money end at this point of the novel. He goes abroad to earn money there and after a few years he comes back and visits his brother-in-law and reconciles with him. Pip also meets Estella again who is now a widow and the two come together and become a couple.

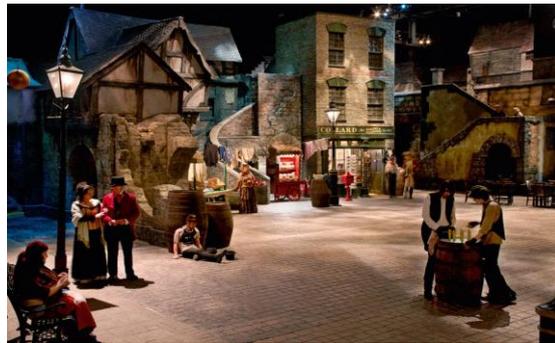
4. Dickens World



Source: <http://tinyurl.com/ocnyjq>

The price for this tour is ten pounds for each student. In the picture above you can see the route that we have to take by bus to get to Dickens World. It will take us around 43 minutes and it is a distance of 48.1 kilometres. The route is the bold line that goes from one side of the picture to the other side.

On our journey to Canterbury we will be visiting Dickens World in Chatham, which is in Kent in the south-east of England. We will be able to see and meet the characters of his novels and the places of the Victorian time that he created in his writings in an interactive guided 90-minute tour.



Inside "Dickens World"

source: <http://www.dickensworld.co.uk/gallery/>

Sources:

https://www.ravensburger.de/content/wcm/mediadata/PDF/Lehrer/MUPS%20vergriffen/98108_oliver_twist.pdf

<http://www.klassiker-der-weltliteratur.de/dickens.htm>

http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/historic_figures/dickens_charles.shtml

http://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Charles_Dickens

<http://www.dickensworld.co.uk/>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/A_Tale_of_Two_Cities

https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eine_Geschichte_aus_zwei_St%C3%A4dten

<http://www.weihnachtsgeschichte.de/literatur/weihnachtsgeschichte.html>

https://en.wikipedia.org/?title=A_Christmas_Carol

http://www.klassiker-der-weltliteratur.de/david_copperfield.htm

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/David_Copperfield

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/A_Tale_of_Two_Cities

https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Charles_Dickens

<http://www.visitkent.co.uk/attractions/dickens-world/8361?micrositeid=209>

Chapter 17 – Ian Fleming and James Bond, 007

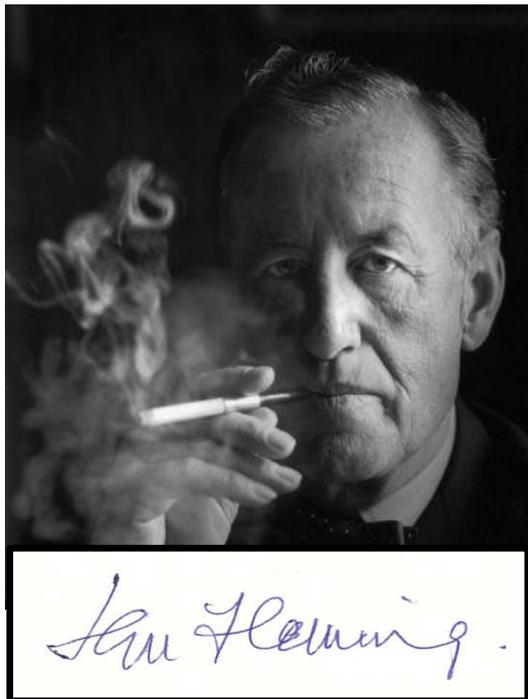
Laura Köhler

Agent, your new task is to obtain information about a writer, journalist and spy.

His name: Fleming, Ian

Code name: 17F

The name is Fleming, Ian Fleming



Ian Lancaster Fleming was born on 28 May 1908 in London. His parents were Valentine and Eve Fleming, and he was the second of four sons. He was educated at Durnford School in Dorset, and later enrolled at Eton College (1921). Even though he wasn't as good in school as his older brother, he excelled at athletics and became *Victor Ludorum* (Winner of the games/champion) on two separate occasions.

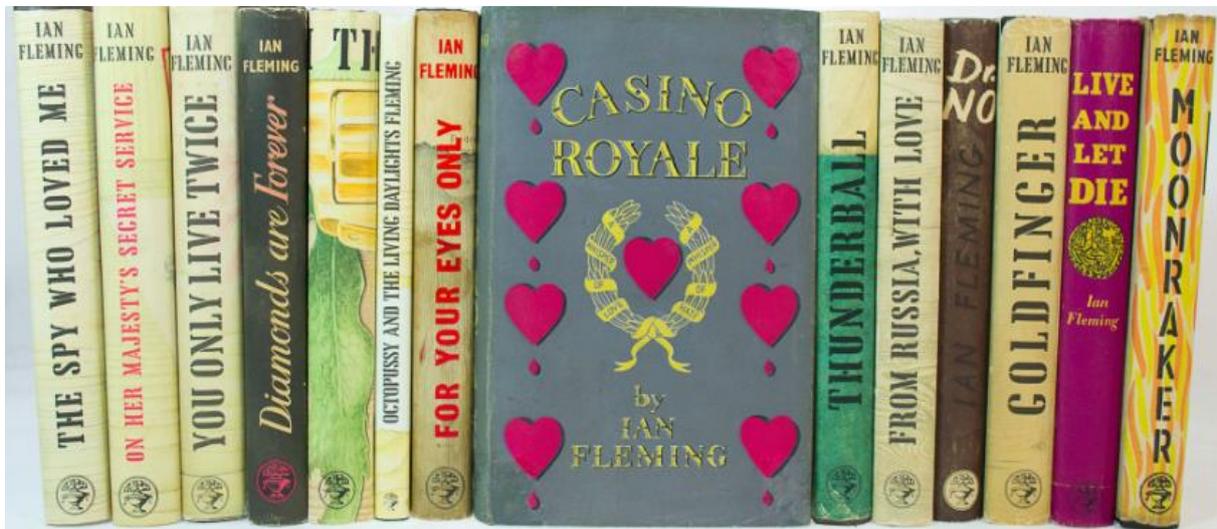
In 1927 Fleming had to leave college to attend a private school in Tennerhof in Kitzbühl, Austria. He later continued his education at the University of Munich and the University of Geneva, where he became fluent in German and French. During his studies he fell in love with the Alps, and learned to rock climb and ski, all traits that he has in common with James Bond.

After an unsuccessful attempt to join the Foreign Office, he became a journalist for the Reuters News Service. In 1939, he was recruited by Rear Admiral John Godfrey, Director of Naval Intelligence of the Royal Navy, to be his personal assistant and was given the code name “17F”. There, he played a key role in coordinating special intelligence. From 1940-41, Fleming was also put in charge of Operation Goldeneye, which was a plan to provide for the defence of Gibraltar, should Nazi Germany take over Spain. In 1942, Ian Fleming began to form Assault Unit 30, which was composed of normal troops, in an attempt to acquire new information on weapons and secret communications in foreign countries. He didn't actually fight in the field but, rather, selected targets and directed operations from behind the scenes.

During the war, he had first mentioned to friends that he wanted to write a spy novel. Gaining inspiration from his own experiences and imagination, he succeeded in doing this on 13 April 1953, when *Casino Royale* was published. Fleming admitted that Bond was a creation based on a mixture of the many secret agents he had met during the war. Many names used in the novels were from people the author knew in real life.

Fleming married Ann Charteris on 24 March 1952 in Jamaica. The couple had 2 children, Mary, who was stillborn, and later their son Caspar. Ian Fleming was known to be a heavy smoker and drinker. As a result of these bad habits, he suffered from heart disease and died of a heart attack on 11. August 1964 in the Kent and Canterbury Hospital.

He was only 56 years old when he passed away and was buried in Sevenhampton, Wiltshire. His wife, Ann Geraldine Mary Fleming (1913-1981), and son Caspar Robert Fleming (1952–1975), are buried next to him.



James Bond novels

Ian Fleming wrote twelve James Bond books, nine “007”-related short stories and three books not related to the Bond character.

1. *Casino Royale* (1953)
2. *Live and Let Die* (1953)
3. *Moonraker* (1955)
4. *Diamonds Are Forever* (1956)
5. *From Russia With Love* (1957)
6. *Doctor No* (1958)
7. *Goldfinger* (1959)
8. *For your Eyes only* (1960)
9. *Thunderball* (1961)
10. *The Spy Who Loved Me* (1962)
11. *On Her Majesty's Secret Service* (1963)
12. *You Only Live Twice* (1964)
13. *The Man With The Golden Gun* (1965)
14. *Octopussy & The Living Daylights* (1966)

As there are so many books, I have selected only the first three to summarise for you.

Casino Royal

This book is about James Bond, British secret agent 007, and Le Chiffre, an agent controlled by the Communist Russians. Le Chiffre has used Soviet money meant for a Communist-controlled trade union to invest in brothels. This gets him into trouble with the Soviet arch-spy agency SMERSH. Le Chiffre's last resort is to restore the money, winning it back through gambling. He goes to the Casino Royale in the north of France. M, head of the British Secret Service, assigns Bond, who is an excellent gambler, to defeat Le Chiffre and make him go bankrupt.

Bond checks into the hotel and prepares his operation. He receives help from his partners, including the beautiful Vesper Lynd. Before Bond has a chance to face off with Le Chiffre, the Soviets make an attempt on his life. He survives a bomb blast unscathed and makes it to the casino to confront Le Chiffre. In the end, Bond manages to beat Le Chiffre in baccarat and to make him go bankrupt.

After winning, Bond takes Vesper out for a drink. She is lured into the parking lot and kidnapped by Le Chiffre. Bond pursues her and, after he crashes his car, is captured himself. Le Chiffre tortures Bond, but before he has a chance to break him, a SMERSH agent kills Le Chiffre. A seriously injured 007 and Vesper manage to escape. He spends three weeks in the hospital and while there Bond starts to have second thoughts about his future as a spy. After his release, he starts a romantic relationship with Vesper. But after making a secret phone call, Vesper starts to behave duplicitously, and James wants to know her secret. She promises to tell him the next day, but in the morning he finds her dead from a suicide. It turns out that she was a double agent working for the Russians. This infuriates Bond and he recommits to his life as a spy.

Live and let die



007's second mission is to stop gold coins from being smuggled out of Jamaica. M tells him gold coins believed to be part of the pirate Bloody Morgan's treasure have been showing up all over America and are being used to fund the Soviet agency SMERSH. She also believes the coins are being smuggled by a gangster named Mr. Big. M sends Bond to America to assist the FBI and the CIA in tracking down Mr. Big. After that, the operation is supposed to move to the British colony of Jamaica, where Bond will take over the investigation.

In New York, Bond meets his friend from the CIA, Felix Leiter, who he has worked with on previous assignments. They go to one of Mr. Big's nightclubs but are suddenly trapped in a secret passage. Bond is taken to Mr. Big's office and Mr. Big warns Bond to leave the country and stop investigating him.

It is here that Bond first meets Solitaire, a woman Mr. Big is holding captive, using her

for her telepathic abilities. Bond is immediately attracted to the woman and feels a connection with her. As Bond is leaving New York that night, he gets a terrified call from Solitaire. She begs him to help her escape. Bond arranges for her to get away from Mr. Big and she joins him on a long train ride to Florida. On the train, they discover one of Mr. Big's men.

They secretly escape from the train during the night and head to St. Petersburg on a different train. After meeting with Leiter at a hotel, they learn that their cabin was shot up by machine guns just after they left. Both men leave Solitaire in the hotel to investigate Mr. Big's partner but after they return, they find that Solitaire has been kidnapped by Mr. Big's men. Leiter decides to return to Mr. Big's building and Bond finds him the next day, after having been attacked by a shark and nearly killed. Bond is furious over these developments and goes after Mr. Big's man himself. He enters the building, finds the gold and kills Mr. Big's main man in St. Petersburg.

The scene then switches to Jamaica, where Bond is preparing for the final step of his mission. He will dive under the sea and enter Mr. Big's island. Bond puts an explosive onto Mr. Big's yacht, so he cannot escape. But soon he is attacked by barracudas and sharks trained by Mr. Big. He is able to escape the deadly teeth but is unfortunately captured by Mr. Big. He ties Bond and Solitaire to the back of his boat and drags them behind it, intending to kill them. Before they are killed, the bomb destroys the boat and kills Mr. Big and his men. Bond and Solitaire are saved, and the gold is recovered. The end of the novel sees Bond and Solitaire finally start a romantic relationship.

Moonraker

The third book is about millionaire Hugo Drax, who loves to cheat at cards. Special Agent James Bond is brought in to put Drax in his place. They play a game of bridge, which Bond wins, of course. Shortly after, Bond meets Drax again when he is assigned to work security at Drax's facility where they are building a world class rocket. This rocket is supposed to be able to carry an atomic bomb to any city in Europe. Bond senses that something isn't right but can find no evidence to confirm his suspicions. Bond and his assistant police officer Gala Brand, who is working undercover as Drax's secretary, discover one day before the launch of the rocket called "Moonraker" that Drax is actually a German agent working for the Soviets.

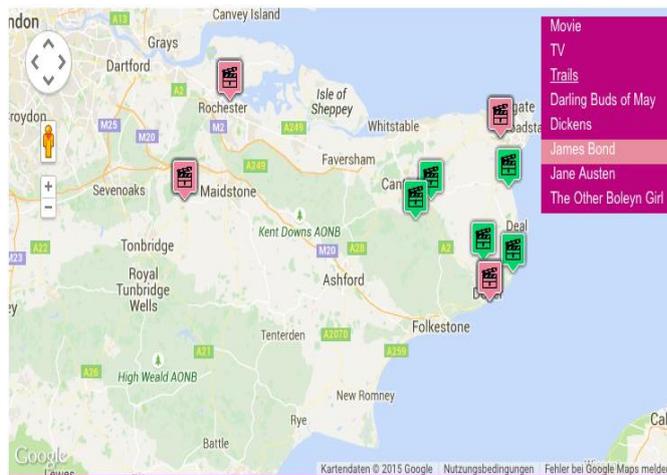
His plan is to send Moonraker into the center of London, where it is supposed to detonate. But before Bond and Brand can warn anyone, they are captured. We also find out something about Drax's past. After World War II, he was a soldier suffering from amnesia and had no idea of who he was. Because the army doctors thought he was an orphan named Hugo Drax, he has taken on this identity. In the years following the war, Drax makes millions in businesses abroad and finally returns to England. During the Cold War, he creates the Moonraker rocket.

While Bond and Brand are captives, Drax explains that he wants to take revenge on Britain for humiliating Germany and himself in the war. He has been working with Russia to build the atomic bomb, and the German engineers who work for him are actually his former subordinates in the German army. They will all be escaping after launching Moonraker. Drax leaves Bond and Brand alone, to be killed by the backfire of the rocket during the launching. But they manage to escape in time. Bond is able to redirect Moonraker out to sea, where it hits the Russian submarine carrying Drax and his team.

The tale of “Chitty-Chitty-Bang-Bang”

Chitty-Chitty-Bang-Bang: the Magical Car was a children's book written for Fleming's son Caspar in 1964. The bedtime story is about a magical car that can fly, float and even think. The story follows Chitty-Chitty-Bang-Bang, named after the noises made by its starter motor and the two loud backfires it makes when it starts, and the Pott family (Caractacus, Mimsie, Jeremy and Jemima) as they embark upon adventures that take them to the sky, the sea and beyond. It was also adapted to a movie of the same name in 1968. The main song “Chitty-Chitty-Bang-Bang” was nominated for an Academy Award. Here is a famous quote from the book: "Never say 'No' to adventure. Always say 'Yes'; otherwise, you'll lead a very dull life."

Fleming, Bond and Kent



The county in South East England is called “the garden of England” and has remained a constant source of inspiration for writers or novelists (including Charles Dickens) over the years. If you read the James Bond series, you will soon notice that Ian Fleming was also an admirer of Kent and its beautiful countryside. Many James Bond settings can be identified with places in and around Kent.

Royal St. George's Golf Club

Known for his love of golf, Fleming became a member of the Royal St. George's Golf Club in Sandwich. He often spent his weekends on the green fields at Sandwich Bay and enjoyed a dry martini in the clubhouse – naturally: shaken, not stirred. The golf course was also featured in both the book and the movie “Goldfinger”. In the book, Fleming described the golf club as the greatest seaside golf course in the world.

St Margaret's and White Cliffs

Fleming lived in the White Cliffs Cottage from 1951 to 1957. The house itself is situated at the foot of the cliffs directly on the seafront at the north end of the beach at St. Margaret's at Cliffe. Bond and Gala Brand both survived the landslide down the cliffs of St Margaret's Bay, which was engineered by Hugo Drax in *Moonraker*.

Dover

In *Casino Royale* James Bond enjoys his favourite food at Café Royal in Dover. This café was based on the now defunct Royal Café, which was located in Bench Street. By the way, if you want to know what James' favourite food was: it was scrambled eggs and bacon.

It is also possible that the Cafe Royal or Royal Cafe inspired the title of Fleming's first book *Casino Royale*.

The Duck Inn



Canterbury

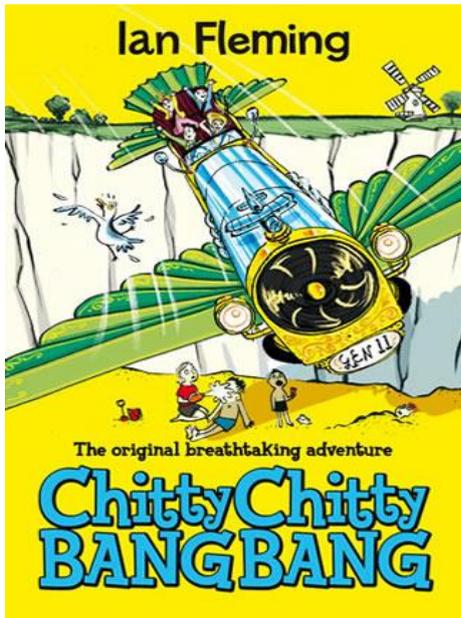
Fleming owned the *Old Palace* at Bekesbourne, just southeast of Canterbury. It is an old 18th century, eight-bedroom house in which he lived from 1957 to 1959. While in Canterbury, make sure to visit the “Duck Inn”, one of Fleming's favorite places. The Duck Inn (not named after a duck, but because of the sign above the very low doorway advising people to duck) became the fictional home of the young James Bond. He “*came under the guardianship of an aunt, since deceased, Miss Charmian Bond, and went to live with her at the quaintly named Hamlet of Pett Bottom near Canterbury in Kent. There, in a small cottage hard by the attractive Duck Inn, his aunt, who must have been a most erudite and accomplished lady, completed his education for an English public school...*”

The house was also mentioned in Bond's obituary, written after his “death” by his boss M, Head of the British Secret Service. Sit down in the seat Fleming preferred, enjoy a good drink or lunch and try to imagine the childhood of the famous special agent.

Higham Park

Higham Park is located south of the old Palace near Canterbury and was once home of Count Louis Zborowski, a millionaire who built automobile chassis. These cars inspired Fleming to write his children's story *Chitty-Chitty-Bang-Bang*. The house is now primarily used for private functions, but it is occasionally open to the public.

Chitty-Chitty-Bang-Bang and Kent



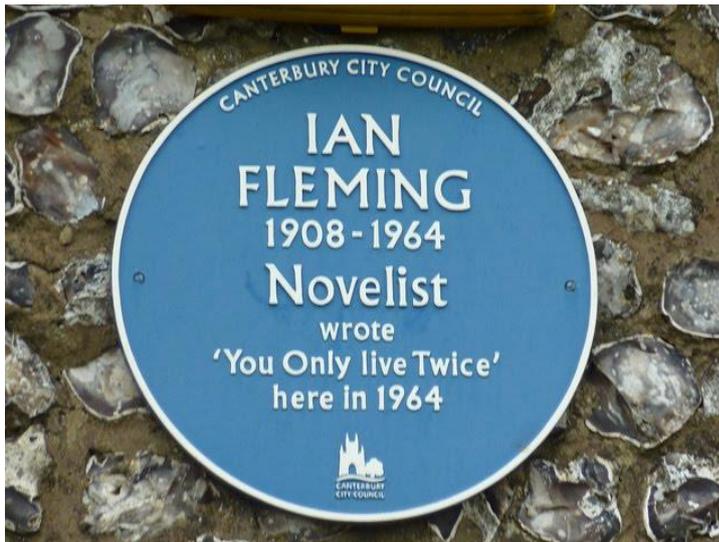
A special connection to Kent can also be found in this bedtime story. In the “Chitty” stories, the Pott family lived in a forest beside a big lake with an island in the middle. This might be inspired by Leeds Castle near Maidstone. After finishing rebuilding Chitty, Commander Pott and the family head for a seaside picnic. But they are stuck in traffic. Chitty, who is unhappy being stuck on the road, takes them all up into the air. They soon fly over Canterbury, where they circle around the tall tower of the cathedral and then fly over to Dover Castle. Their next stop is near the coast, where they are looking for a good picnic spot near the ocean. But all the places – St. Margaret’s Bay, Walmer, Deal, Sandwich, Ramsgate – are all crowded with families on the beaches who have the same idea.

Bus route 007

Ian Fleming often took the bus route from London via Canterbury to Dover and back. And perhaps this ride through the countryside was a source of inspiration to him. The bus route is called Sh-007.

Blue plaques

If you look around Britain, you will see some circular blue plaques with inscriptions on the walls of some buildings. These plaques show a connection between the building and a famous or notable person. The person may have been born there or lived there for some time, or perhaps the building was where something was invented or a book was written.



There are two plaques dedicated to Ian Fleming, and a number of others commemorating people connected to the world of Ian Fleming and James Bond. One of them can be found at 22 Ebury Street, London, where Fleming lived from 1936 to 1939. The other plaque dedicated to Ian Fleming on the Duck Inn is in Pett Bottom, about five miles south of Canterbury, Kent. It is claimed that in 1964, Fleming wrote *You Only Live Twice* in here.

In Canterbury itself or, more specifically, in St Radigund's Street, a blue plaque marks the place where Louis Zborowski constructed the first *Chitty-Chitty-Bang-Bang* cars.

Fleming: The man who would be Bond

If you want more information about Ian Fleming's military career, be sure to watch the BBC America miniseries. It premiered on US television 29 January 2014 and on 12 February on UK television and was directed by Mat Whitecross.

Fleming tours

There are also special tours dedicated to Ian Fleming and James Bond. Special Group Tours offers a *Wartime Kent & Fleming/Bond* weekend that takes you to the relevant book, movie and real-life locations, including Canterbury and Dover. This tour can also be extended with the *Ian Fleming, the birth of James Bond and the Battle for Dieppe* Tour. If you are interested in the tours, you can book them at www.specialgrouptours.com.

Fun Facts



Since 1962 James Bond has killed over 150 people and has slept with 44 women. 33 out of 44 tried to kill him.

Did you know that:

– Ian Fleming borrowed many of his friends' names for characters in his novels? Or that he also owned a house in Jamaica which is named "Goldeneye"?

– When asked why he selected the name James Bond for his main character, Fleming replied that he wanted the plainest sounding name. The inspiration came from a book on his shelf, whose author's name was James Bond (an American bird expert).

– M was said to be Ian Fleming's nickname for his own mother.

– *The Times* ranked Fleming 14th on its list of "The 50 greatest British writers since 1945".

– James Bond is half Scottish, half Swiss and speaks French and German fluently, as well as some Japanese and Russian. Bond only married once. Unfortunately, the marriage only lasted for an hour, due to his wife being shot and killed.

– To date, there have been seven actors who have played the role of James Bond.

Sources

<http://www.ianfleming.com>

<http://www.theduckpettbottom.com>

<http://www.bbcamerica.com/fleming/>

<https://www.kent.ac.uk/internationalstudent/news/summaries/2014-kent-bluebells.html>

<http://www.007magazine.co.uk/fleming/kentish05.htm>

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ian_Fleming

<http://www.specialgrouptours.com/tours/england/sgt-london-weekend-trips/wartime-kent-james-bond-weekendincluding-dover-canterbury-4/>

<http://kentfilmoffice.co.uk/kent-movie-map/james-bond-ian-fleming/>

Photos:

<http://www.ianfleming.com>

<http://www.theduckpettbottom.com>

http://www.google.de/imgres?imgurl=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.heritagebookshop.com%2Fphotos%2Fimages%2F66746_.jpg&imgrefurl=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.heritagebookshop.com%2Fdetails.php%3Fid%3D66746&h=1365&w=2048&tbnid=KPB6WAGghYnXgM%3A&docid=JVV4XJeQXjVVrM&ei=PAW1VdaTKsqhNqPju_gP&tbm=isch&iact=rc&uact=3&dur=288&page=1&start=0&ndsp=27&ved=0CFEQrQMwEGoVChMI1qGluZb5xgIVypANCh2j8Q7

—

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ian_Fleming#/media/File:Ian_Fleming,_headshot.jpg

<http://kentfilmoffice.co.uk/kent-movie-map/moviemap-live-2/>

Chapter 18 – Eastbourne

Jonathan Lohbeck



Eastbourne is a large town in the county of East Sussex on the south coast of England, and home to almost 100,000 residents. As a seaside resort, Eastbourne is a popular destination for tourists and offers many attractions and forms of entertainment.

History

Eastbourne's name is based on the Bourne, a stream running through the city, although now it can only be seen in the Motcombe Gardens. Old Town, Meads, South Bourne and the Sea Houses were four settlements in the area which have formed the town of Eastbourne since the 19th century. As such, Eastbourne is a relatively young town, but the history of the area goes back as far as the Stone Age. Flint mines and other artefacts have been found there, and Roman remains are buried underneath the town. In the early 17th century, a Roman bath and pavement were discovered near the Sea Houses, between the Eastbourne Pier and the Redoubt Fortress. Even remains of a Roman villa have been found near the Pier and the Queens Hotel. The Church of St. Mary and the Bourne Place Manor were built in the Middle Ages and remain as evidence of Eastbourne's medieval past.

In 1849, Eastbourne was connected to the railway network. William Cavendish, the Duke of Devonshire at the time, hired the architect Henry Currey in 1859 to reshape the town and build a resort “from gentlemen, for gentlemen”. At this time Eastbourne grew rapidly. The population count rose rapidly in just 40 years, from a population of 4,000 in 1851 to nearly 35,000 in the 1890s.

Eastbourne's fortune turned during the Second World War. Initially, children had been evacuated to Eastbourne, because it was considered a safe haven. However, the children had to be relocated again with the fall of France in 1940, as Eastbourne was now considered an invasion zone. Many people moved from the coast to the countryside, and most hotels had to be closed due to restrictions on visitors. Military forces took over these empty buildings and set up an underwater weapons school, and radar stations were installed on the white cliffs of Beachy Head. Thousands of Canadian soldiers were stationed in Eastbourne from 1941 to the period immediately preceding D-Day. Eastbourne suffered heavily from air raids and it was found to be the most frequently raided town in South East England. Not only was it targeted specifically, but leftover bombs from attacks on the mainland were dropped on Eastbourne as

well. Many of the Victorian and Edwardian buildings in Eastbourne were destroyed or badly damaged in these air raids. After the war however, Eastbourne's development continued, with the growth of the Old Town and several housing estates. This continuous growth has remained controversial to this day, as it is taking a heavy toll on natural surroundings and historical buildings.

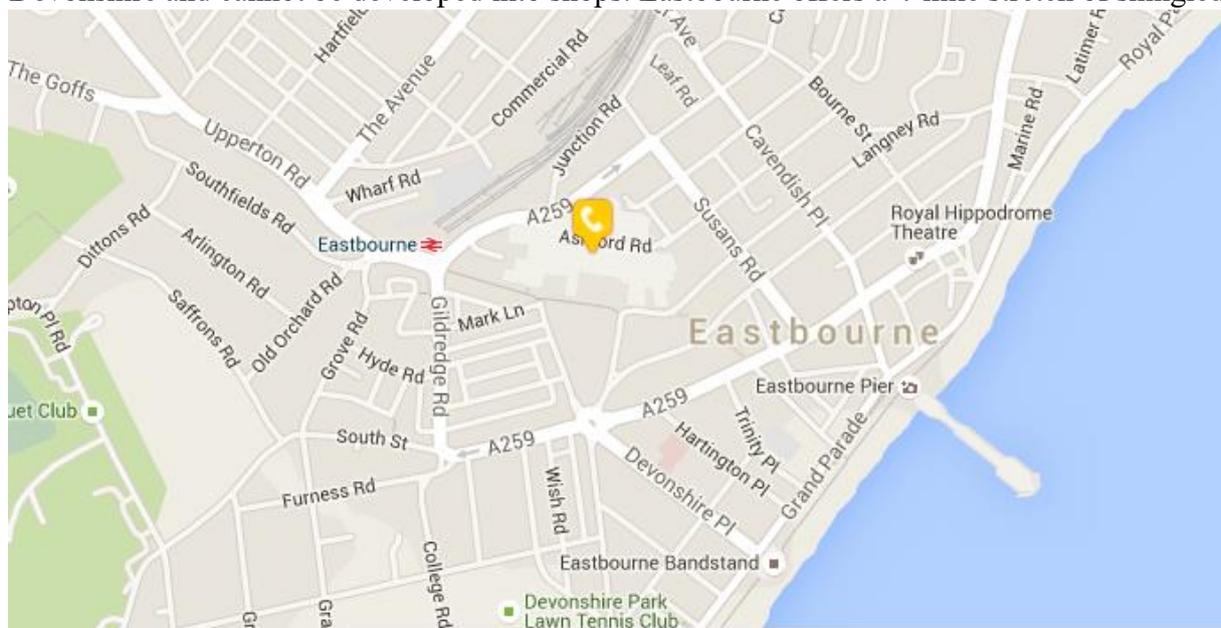
In 1956, the town came to worldwide attention, when general practitioner Dr John Bodkin Adams, who served the town's wealthier citizens, was arrested for the murder of Edith Alice Morell, an elderly widow. Rumors had been circulating since 1935, because Adams had been named in patients' wills suspiciously often, a total of 132 times in just 10 years, and because of the nature of gifts he had purportedly received, two Rolls Royce limousines, for example. Newspapers reported figures of up to 400 murders. The controversial trial ended in 1957, with Adams found not guilty and resuming practice in Eastbourne 4 years later. Scotland Yard's archives show that he is thought to have killed up to 163 patients in the Eastbourne area.

Economy

With a population of almost 100,000 people, Eastbourne is the second fastest growing seaside resort in the UK and contributes substantially to the county's economic growth. It houses companies in a wide variety of industries, such as the largest book distributor in the UK, as well as various advanced manufacturing and engineering companies, many of which are based on industrial estates in and around the town.

Tourism

The seafront of Eastbourne includes many Victorian hotels, making the seaside resort a popular destination for tourists. These Victorian hotels contribute to a timeless flair, along with the Eastbourne Pier and the bandstand. These seafront buildings remain property of the Duke of Devonshire and cannot be developed into shops. Eastbourne offers a 4-mile stretch of shingled



beach, from Sovereign Harbour in the east to Beachy Head in the west of the town, including recreational facilities such as two swimming pools, three fitness centres and several sports clubs (for, among other things, scuba diving). Other establishments include Crazy Gold, Go-Karting and Laser Tag. The majority of visitors consider the beach and the seafront one of Eastbourne's

best features, despite some negative voices concerning the pebbled beach.

Shopping

The town centre offers several shopping centres and streets. Marked on the map you can see the Arndale Centre, Eastbourne's biggest shopping centre. Only a short walk from the sea and in the heart of the town, Arndale Centre offers a variety of over 70 shops to choose from, open 7 days a week. It includes many national brands and other must-see shops.

Another shopping centre, just west of the Arndale Centre, is the Enterprise Centre, open 7 days a week as well and featuring 58 establishments for a less traditional and more unusual shopping experience. It also offers several places to eat, such as the Enterprise Diner, a diner in the original 1950's American style, offering American food and British classics.

Southeast of the Arndale Centre, you will find Grove Road and South Street, forming Eastbourne's lively independent shopping and dining quarter called Little Chelsea. Here you can browse over 50 independent retailers selling everything from contemporary art and the latest fashion to jewellery and bridal ware. Little Chelsea also offers three pubs and countless cafes, coffee shops and restaurants.

Sovereign Harbour

To the east of the town centre, you can find Sovereign Harbour, a 65-acre marina which consists of four separate harbours, a retail park and several housing projects with both permanent and holiday properties. On the western side of Sovereign Harbour, there is the so-called Waterfront and its restaurants and coffee shops where you can take a break right on the water's edge.

Parks and Gardens



Eastbourne offers many gardens and parks to relax and enjoy nature. One of these gardens is the Motcombe Gardens in Old Town, roughly a 20-minute walk westwards from the Eastbourne railway station. The 9th Duke of Devonshire gave the garden, originally part of a farmyard, to the town of Eastbourne in 1909. Motcombe is a very compact garden, but it has a pond that is the source for the Bourne Stream, the stream that gave the town its name. There are sheltered lawns for picnicking and a bowls club is located nearby.

Adjacent to the seafront, less than 2 kilometres north-east of the Eastbourne Pier, you can find Princes Park. It received its name in 1931 from the Duke of Windsor, Prince of Wales, when he visited the park and planted a tree. The central feature of the park is a large artificial lake where model yachts and powerboats are often raced by two local clubs. Furthermore, it features lawns and a large rose garden for picnics, as well as a children's playground on either end of the park. Near the cafe you can also find a putting course and bowling greens. Princes Park has been awarded the Green Flag Award twice, which acknowledges the assortment of

high-quality facilities in friendly surroundings.

Just 700 metres west of the Eastbourne Railway station, you can find Gildredge Park and Manor Gardens adjoining it. As far back as the 1860s, there were debates about retaining Gildredge Park between Old Town and the newer sections around the railway station and the seaside. In this park, you can find broad lawns sheltered by mature tree belts and a children's playground on the higher edge of the park. There is also a cafe, a tennis court and the Gildredge Park Bowls Club. Adjoining the park, you will find Manor Gardens, a garden surrounding the manor that was formerly used for the Towner Art Gallery. The Manor Gardens offer attractive lawn areas, a rose garden, tennis and basketball courts and even a skate park.

The Carpet Gardens are the centrepiece of Eastbourne's elegant seafront. During spring, brightly coloured tulips, pansies and wallflowers are displayed on traditional bedding and create stunningly beautiful floral patterns. In summer, these include begonias, petunias and geraniums. At that season of the year, there are also special beds planted in geometric patterns in a carpet bedding, a technique first established by the Victorians. One bed at the west end of the main Gardens also has a special theme and remains until autumn.

Culture

Towner Gallery

Towner is Eastbourne's museum of art. Its story dates back to 1920, with the original bequest of 22 paintings and a sum of money by the Alderman John Christolm Towner. He left these to establish an art gallery for the people. A Georgian manor house was bought in Eastbourne Old Town to house the newly founded Towner collection. In 1923, this Towner Art Gallery opened to the public and grew very popular throughout the years, so that in the 1990s it had outgrown the old manor. A new state-of-the-art gallery was then built and opened in 2009, providing more space, a shop, a cafe and access for people with special needs, improvements which had been impossible before. Since then, Towner has been home to many major exhibitions and has won a number of awards, reflecting a great amount of hard work and a continual striving for excellence.

The Towner Art Gallery is open Tuesday-Sunday 10am – 6 pm and is free of charge.

Theatres

Eastbourne has four council-owned theatres: The Congress Theatre, which is a modern theatre with a capacity of almost 1,700 people. Then there's the Devonshire Park Theatre, a Victorian theatre designed by Henry Currey and built in 1884. It can seat almost 1,000 people and is one of the best examples of a small Victorian theatre in the entire country. The Winter Gardens is a smaller theatre built in 1875 and is used for concerts in summer and is used as a skating rink in winter. These three buildings are all located south of Little Chelsea, around the Devonshire Park near the seaside. A final council-owned theatre worth mentioning is the Royal Hippodrome theatre, which was built in 1883 and seats somewhat more than 600 people.

For a schedule of shows in these theatres you can go to eastbournetheatres.co.uk/latest-shows

“How We Lived Then” Museum

“How We Lived Then” is a museum located in a building from 1850, halfway across Cornfield Terrace. The owners of this “Museum of Shops”, Jan and Graham Upton, have always had a knack for collecting things. The idea of opening a museum came from friends commenting on their collections. As their collections grew bigger and bigger and they started running out of space, they knew they had to start looking for suitable premises. After a long search, they eventually found Cornfield Terrace and after quite a bit of effort and hard work they opened in May 1988. They now own this unique museum that offers four floors of old shops, authentic room-settings and many varied displays. You can find over 100,000 exhibits that have been collected over the past fifty years.

The “How We Lived Then” Museum also has a separate gift shop, perfect for finding souvenirs from Eastbourne. Not only do they offer traditional gifts like postcards, fridge magnets, toffee and fudge, but, corresponding to the nature of the museum, they also offer nostalgic tins, genuine coin sets, traditional toys and games, old-fashioned sweets, Victorian cut-out dolls and much more.

The museum is open every day from 10am – 5pm and adults pay £5 per ticket, £4 for children.

Eastbourne Bandstand



The Eastbourne Bandstand was built on the seafront of the town in 1935 in a semi-circular design and with a blue domed roof, making it unique in the United Kingdom. The three seating areas offer room for 3,500 people, but current health and safety regulations only allow 1,600. The bandstand took a big part in the seafront improvements and to this day plays an important role in musical entertainment on the south coast, offering over 150 concerts a year. For a long time, the bandstand played host to a number of military bands, but this was reduced over the years due to audience numbers dropping in 2001 and costs that far outweighed the audience reception. To address new audiences, other events were introduced to replace the military bands and the local civilian bands, which were very similar to the military ones. One of these introductions were the tribute concerts, which were hugely successful and attracted a significantly larger audience. Another event that has been introduced is the 1812 Firework Concert: a 2-hour show that takes place every Wednesday evening and ends with the big band

playing Tchaikovsky's 1812 Overture, accompanied by a beautiful fireworks display. If you want to see this event live, you can buy tickets for £7.50 each. However, you can also see the fireworks display and hear the music from outside the bandstand.

Eastbourne Borough Market

Preceding the 1812 Firework Concert at the bandstand on Wednesdays is the weekly Eastbourne Borough Market. The Borough Market can be found on Terminus Road, just south of the Carpet Gardens on the seafront. Every Wednesday from 9.30am to 3.30pm, you can find stalls selling local produce like cheeses, cakes, fruits and vegetables, jewellery, garments and much, much more. The especially designed bright yellow- and white-striped stalls offer an attractive and colourful display, adding to the classical charm of Eastbourne and making this event a must-see on your trip to this lovely little seaside town.

Landmarks

Eastbourne Pier



Possibly the most famous attraction Eastbourne offers is the 300-meter long Eastbourne Pier. Building began in 1866 and was completed in 1872. However, just 5 years later in 1877, the landward half of the Pier was swept away by a storm, so it was rebuilt a bit higher, creating a drop towards the end of the Pier. During the Second World War, the Pier was fitted with machine guns and an anti-aircraft gun to repel naval attacks and enemy landings.

Nowadays the Pier itself offers many forms of entertainment. It offers a fast food outlet, a cafe and a restaurant, a bar and a nightclub and even a glass-blower. It also offers a game arcade, which suffered damage from a large fire in July 2014. Firefighters were able to save two thirds of the Pier with the main arcade being the only large building affected.

Every year in August there is a big event in Eastbourne which is best viewed from the pier. This event is called “Airbourne”, also known as the Eastbourne International Airshow. It attract thousands of people every year and features Battle of Britain memorial flights and aircraft from the Royal Air Force and US Air Force and has a close relationship with the RAF acrobatic flight team Red Arrows.

Beachy Head



Another famous Eastbourne attraction is the Beachy Head cliff just to the southwest of the town. With a height of 162 metres above sea level, Beachy Head is the highest chalk sea cliff in Britain. Tragically, this has also made Beachy Head one of the most common suicide spots in the world. Beachy Head was also the showplace of several battles, the most important one being the so-called Second Battle of Beachy Head in 1916 during the First World

War. Three German U-boats sank 30 merchant ships between Beachy Head and Eddystone, despite a major effort of the Royal Navy, involving several dozen destroyers and torpedo boats. To get to Beachy Head, you can take Bus 13 from Eastbourne Pier, headed towards Brighton. It runs every hour from 10.25am – 6.25pm.

Redoubt Fortress and Military Museum

The Eastbourne Redoubt Fortress is a circular coastal defence fort built in 1805 to keep Napoleon's armies out of Britain. It was garrisoned by troops until the early 1900s and again during the Second World War. Now it is open for the public and houses a military museum, home to three historic military collections: The Royal Sussex Regiment Collection, a collection of soldier's stories, campaign histories and original artefacts spanning several centuries, from the 1702 Spanish War of Succession to military pursuits across the North African desert in 1942; the Queen's Royal Irish Hussars Collection, celebrating two famous cavalry regiments and their role in the Charge of the Light Brigade; and the Sussex Combined Services Collection, displaying the county's connection to the armed forces during the Second World War.

The Redoubt Fortress Military Museum is open every day from March 16 until November 15. Up to the end of September, it's open 10am – 5pm, in October and November 10am – 4pm.

Adult £4.50

Child £2.50

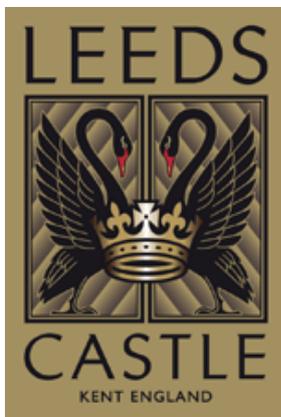
Senior/Student £3.25

Flexible Family Ticket (up to 5 people, at least one person under 16) £12.00

You could also explore the parade grounds and gun platforms free of charge to enjoy the great sea view and have your photo taken guarding a sentry box.

Chapter 19 – Leeds Castle

Franziska Mödder



(Seal of Leeds Castle with black swans, also to be found in the Coat of Arms of the Leeds Castle Foundation)

Leeds Castle is very often referred to as the most beautiful castle in the world due to its charm, elaborately designed gardens and mazes and, of course, its history. Set south east from Maidstone, the capital of Kent, it is built on islands in a lake formed by the River Len. The site is not to be confused with Leeds in West Yorkshire. Over the course of time, with its many different owners, the appearance of the castle has often been altered substantially. As it appears today, it is one of the most frequently visited historical buildings in Britain, with more than 560,000 visitors each year.

What to do and see at Leeds Castle

Maze & Underground Grotto

If you want to get lost, you can find your way through one of the most popular mazes in Kent, which was first opened in 1988. The maze consists of 2,400 yew trees and when viewed from the centre, part of its plan mirrors a queen's crown. The Grotto is the exit of the maze, beautifully decorated, with shells, minerals and wood shaping all sorts of mythical beasts.



Falconry

When you have successfully made your way through the maze, make sure to pay the falconry a visit. It is located behind the maze and contains 22 birds of 16 different species, the smallest a North American Burrowing Owl and the largest a Russian Steppe Eagle.



You can find information about each bird in the aviary, where they are on public display. If you crave a little more action, you may want to visit the Falconry Arena in front of the maze, where free flying demonstrations lasting from 30 to 40 minutes take place. The demonstrations feature a range of birds, such as owls, vultures, falcons and hawks.

Taking things into your own hands, you can book a falconry experience, which will teach you more about the birds while having the opportunity to fly hawks from glove to glove. If you are considering owning a bird yourself, you can even book a five-day falconry course to make you something of an expert on the topic.

Gardens & Grounds

You can find three gardens at Leeds Castle to wander around in and let your spirit run free. *The Wood Garden* is set alongside the River Len with beautiful flowers blossoming throughout the year. *The Culpeper Garden* (picture) is named after the family who owned Leeds Castle in the 17th century and was originally used as the castle's kitchen garden, but was transformed into a cottage garden in 1980 by designer Russell Page. It is a very English garden, and at the right time of the year you might be overwhelmed by the scents of all the different flowers.



The Lady Baillie Mediterranean Garden Terrace was designed by the landscape architect Christopher Carter in a Mediterranean style, as its name indicates. It offers a fantastic view across the Great Water.

The Dog Collar Museum

The Dog Collar Museum is one of a kind and can only be found at Leeds Castle. The collection of collars was presented by Mrs. Gertrude Hunt to the Leeds Castle Foundation in honour and memory of her husband, John Hunt, who had been a passionate and important medievalist. With over 100 collars and other related objects, the collection provides visitors with insights into objects whose history spans five



centuries, inspecting the fetters of great hunting hounds or those of their more elegant cousins, decorated with silver and gold and often with engravings.

The Gatehouse Exhibition

You can witness 900 years of history within the ancient Gatehouse of Leeds Castle. Let the various original artefacts take you through the different eras and introduce you to the owners of the castle. The collection is beautifully illustrated with pictures, films and features of the exhibition pieces. This really gives you a chance to be the time traveller you always wanted to become.



The Maiden's Tower



If you've had enough of the past, you can also enjoy a great party location. The Maiden's Tower can be rented for parties, dinners and even weddings. It is equipped with bedrooms and, of course, a great hall to welcome your guests and enjoy a great meal together. It is a stunning location where the past meets the present.

The Dark Sky

This year is the 600th anniversary of the Battle of Agincourt, in which Henry V defeated a mighty French army. England and France had been at war for almost 100 years, fighting over the ownership of substantial lands in France, won and lost by both sides many times during that period. To ‘celebrate’ the victory, Leeds Castle lets you relive the moment when the sky went dark as King Henry’s bowmen shot their arrows towards their French opponents.



The Dark Sky involves a super high-definition projection system using the latest laser-powered projectors, dynamic lighting effects and a powerful 10-channel surround sound system, to create a totally immersive experience for audiences of all ages. Visitors will feel like they are in the centre of the action, sharing both the excitement and fear of a medieval soldier on the field of battle. Best of all: admission is free with a valid entrance ticket to Leeds Castle! So, there is no reason not to go and see for yourself!

Other

If you are looking for relaxation, be sure to check out the golf course located around the whole castle. Or you can enjoy the open air cinema in the summer that shows all of your favourite movies. Grab a bite to eat at the *Maze Café & Grill* or have *Lady Baillie Afternoon Tea* at the *Fairfax Restaurant* before watching “Robin Hood the Musical”.

Feel free to experience a comfortable punt on the moat in the shadow of the 900-year-old castle. Sit back and float gently through the ancient arches in an elegant wooden punt. You can choose to do so spontaneously, and the cost is only £5.

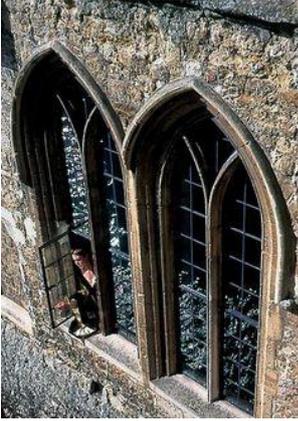
Be sure to read the chapter about the Food Festival that is on while we are here!

History of Leeds Castle

Norman Stronghold

In 1119, Robert de Crèvecoeur began building a Norman stronghold (which we now call Leeds Castle) on two rocky islands surrounded by the River Len. The keep was built on the smaller of the two islands; domestic buildings were located on the larger one. Even though the exact appearance of the original castle is unknown, experts believe it to have been a motte and bailey, which is a very specific type of construction for a fortification.

In 1139, the castle was besieged and taken by Stephen of Blois, who became king after the death of King Henry I. But the Crèvecoeur family soon regained control of Leeds and made

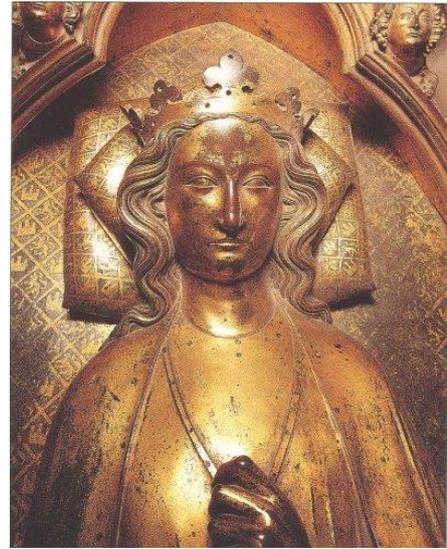


a great effort to continue building through the 12th and into the 13th century. Contemporary witnesses are the medieval two-light window at the end of the Banqueting Hall (picture) and the arch within the outer arch of the gatehouse. But the oldest visible part of the castle is its cellar.

In the mid-13th century, William de Leyburn became the owner of the castle but soon lost it to Eleanor of Castile, King Edward I's wife, who bought the castle in 1278.

Six Royal Queens

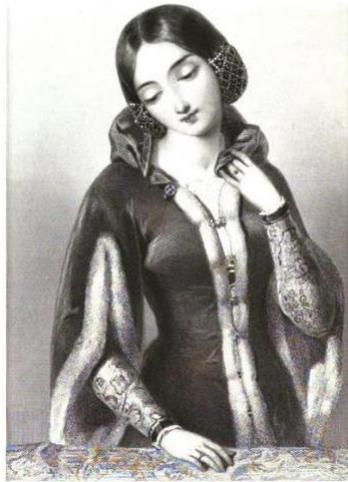
After the purchase, the long royal ownership of the castle and its association with six queens began. In Eleanor's possession the castle underwent extensive alteration, part of which can still be seen today. The royal engineers added a revetment wall surrounding the larger island. (At one point, this had a maximum height of 10m, but was lowered to correspond to the adjoining walls). They also built a bridge joining the main island to the smaller one. Every new element of the castle added at this time exhibited a substantial Spanish influence since Eleanor was from Spain.



After Eleanor passed away in 1290, Edward married Margaret, a French princess, in order to improve the two countries' relationships with each other. They spent their honeymoon at Leeds, and Edward soon gave Margaret the castle as a gift. Their son Edward II decided to give the Castle to Bartholomew de Badlesmere when the castle again became property of the crown after his mother's death in 1317.

In 1321, the second siege upon the castle began when King Edward II learnt that de Badlesmere had joined the king's enemies. He and his wife were held prisoner until Bartholomew was executed.

Queen Isabella ensured that Leeds passed into her control after her husband King Edward II was assassinated, and she managed to retain the castle until her death in 1358. It then became the property of her son Edward III (quite a few Edwards here, obviously). He made sure that Leeds Castle was upgraded to withstand further attacks. For example, openings in the wall were made through which missiles or boiling oil could be hurled at attackers.



Richard II – following the tradition – gave Leeds to his queen, Ann of Bohemia in 1382. Both of them spend a great amount of time at the castle. After their deaths, it was given to Joan of Navarre following her marriage with King Henry IV. She was his second wife. Her stepson, Henry V, turned against her and accused her of plotting to kill the king. She was imprisoned first in Leeds but

was then transferred elsewhere and deprived of all her revenues. But right before the king's death, Joan was allowed to go back to Leeds and all her properties were restored to her.



In 1422, Henry V passed away and bequeathed Leeds Castle to his wife, Catherine de Valois, the youngest daughter of Charles VI of France and mother of the infant Henry VI. She held the castle until she died in 1437. Her grandson by her second marriage was Henry Tudor, who in 1485 became Henry VII, the first of the Tudor dynasty.

So, the six queens known to be associated with Leeds Castle are: Eleanor of Castile, Margaret of Anjou, Isabella of France, Ann of Bohemia, Joan of Navarre and Catherine de Valois.

Tudor Palace

Between 1517 and 1523, major alterations to the castle were made on the orders of Henry VIII. The castle was changed from being a fortified stronghold into a magnificent royal palace for the use of King Henry and his first wife, Catherine of Aragon.

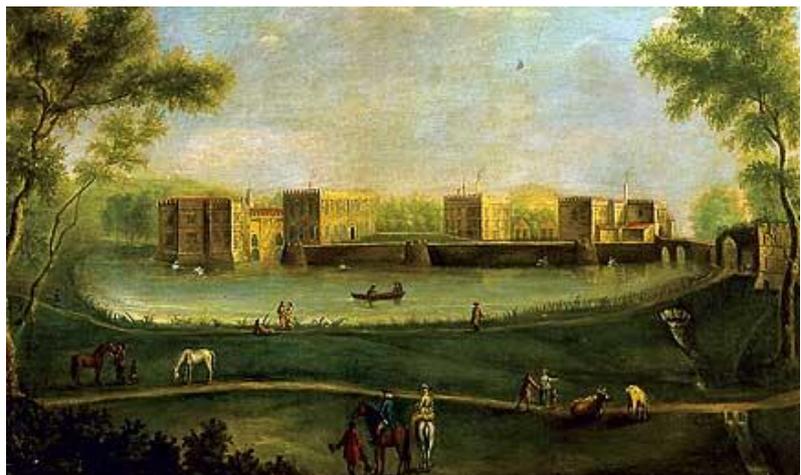
The best-documented royal visit to Leeds was in 1520, when Henry, his wife Catherine and a huge entourage of over 5000 people, spent a night at the castle on their way from Greenwich to northern France for a ceremonial meeting with King Francis I of France. This meeting was part of unsuccessful diplomatic attempts by Francis to convince the English to abandon their alliance with the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V.

In 1552, after nearly 300 years in royal ownership, Leeds was granted to Sir Anthony St Leger for a yearly rental of £10, as a reward for his services to Henry VIII in dealing with a riot in Ireland.



Jacobean House

The castle remained in the St Leger family until 1618, when they faced financial disaster through their involvement with Sir Walter Raleigh's doomed expedition to discover the legendary gold of El-Dorado, and were forced to sell the castle to Sir Richard Smythe. Although the Smythes owned Leeds for less than 20 years, they left a clear signature with



the demolition of all surviving buildings at the north end of the main island and the construction of a large house in the Jacobean style instead (picture). In 1632, the property was sold to the Culpeper family.

Unlike many other aristocratic homes, Leeds was left relatively undamaged during the Civil War because Sir Cheney Culpeper, who was the owner at the time, supported the parliamentarians. Although he was financially ruined during the Restoration in 1660, he continued to live at the castle until his death in 1663, when his property was sold to a royalist kinsman, Thomas, 2nd Lord Culpeper (picture), whose father had been rewarded for his loyalty to the crown with more than five million acres of land in Virginia. This established the castle's link with America, a connection that has had a significant influence to this day.



Leeds suffered major damage during the 1660s, when Lord Culpeper leased the castle to the government as a place of detention for French and Dutch prisoners of war. They were placed in the keep, which was referred to as the Gloriette (the term derives from the Spanish word for a pavilion at the intersection of pathways in a garden). The prisoners set fire to their accommodation, causing destruction which would not be repaired until the next major building programme in 1822.

Through Catherine Culpeper's marriage to Thomas, 5th Lord Fairfax, in 1690, the castle and the Virginian estates had passed into the hands of the Fairfax family by the end of the 17th century. In 1745, their son, the 6th Lord Fairfax, decided to sail to Virginia to manage his estates and ended up staying there for the rest of his life. The park of Leeds Castle was first laid out during this time. On Lord Fairfax's departure to America, Leeds passed to his brother Robert, who held it for 46 years. One of his first actions was to employ a local cartographer, Thomas Hogben, to craft a map of his new property. Robert then undertook an extensive programme to improve Leeds Castle, only made possible not by his own wealth, but by the wealth of his two wives: his first wife Martha Collins, who was a member of the Child banking dynasty and daughter of the famous philosopher Anthony Collins, and his second wife Dorothy Best, a brewery heiress.

In 1778, Leeds received another royal visit when George III and Queen Charlotte (picture) travelled to Kent to visit an army camp and spent the night at the castle. Robert Fairfax spent large amounts of money on improving the accommodations, which had to meet the expectations and



standards of the royal guests. After his death in 1793, the property passed through several hands and then came into the possession of Fiennes Wykeham in 1821. By then, the entire property was once again in desperate need of repairs and modernisation, and Wykeham undertook restoration efforts, which caused him quite a few difficulties later. But, see more about that below.

The New Castle

Fiennes Wykeham Martin assigned architect William Baskett to make a report on the conditions the castle was in, and the report turned out to be devastating. The mill and barbican were in ruins, the gatehouse and inner gatehouse in disrepair, the Maiden's Tower was close to collapsing and the main Jacobean house was falling to pieces. Wykeham Martin decided to knock down the main house and replace it with one in the Tudor style. Externally, the castle changed little from that point and the resulting New Castle was finished by 1823.



The large hole in the Gloriette that had been there since the 1660s was repaired, the internal walls rebuilt, and the moat surrounding the castle was cleared and cleaned.

But because the costs of rebuilding the castle were so high, Wykeham Martin experienced serious financial difficulties, and he was forced to auction off the contents of the castle. Happily, his son Charles (picture), with the help of his wife's substantial dowry, was able to rebuild the family fortune. Leeds became one of the largest private estates in Kent when the

Wykeham Martins acquired land at Hollingbourne in 1895.

Lady Baillie Years

An Anglo-American heiress bought Leeds Castle in 1925 after the Wykeham Martins family was forced to sell the property. Olive Paget (later Lady Baillie) was looking for a country retreat in Kent. She saw the castle's potential and had the style, imagination and enough money to carry out the necessary modifications.

Lady Baillie, as she was to become after her third marriage, decided to recreate a largely medieval castle and initially hired architect Owen Little. The ground floor of the New Castle was reorganised, with the creation of an inner hall and the construction of the stone staircase. The great hall was transformed into a library. French designer Armand-Albert Rateau, who was famous for his work in the Art Deco style, was chosen for the even more challenging work required in the upper floors of the New Castle and in the Gloriette. The Banqueting Hall, previously divided into three separate parts, was restored to its full size; the Chapel was completely removed and became a music room; a spiral staircase, brought in from France, was constructed against the south wall of the Fountain Court and hidden behind a fine screen. The upper floors were rearranged for installing new and modern piping, and the service quarters were completely modernised.



Over time, Lady Baillie's taste changed and she assigned Stéphane Boudin to redesign the interior. He was considered to be the best designer of grand interiors in French style. The glamorous and luxurious interiors that he created at Leeds Castle from 1936 onwards can still be seen today. A high point of his work is Lady Baillie's bedroom suite, with its delicate Louis XIV-style

panelling, which you can see in the picture above.

External work included the transformation of the Maiden's Tower from a brewhouse to comfortable bachelor apartments and a cinema, the renovation of the gatehouse, the construction of tennis courts, a squash court and a swimming pool equipped with a wave machine, the creation of a garden, and the re-landscaping of the park.

During the 1930s, Leeds Castle became one of the great country houses of England and was welcoming leading statesmen, film stars and European royalty. Despite the outbreak of World War II in 1939, the house-parties continued. Lady Baillie is often referred to as the real *Gatsby*. She and her family moved into the Gloriette, and the New Castle served as a hospital

and was used for the rehabilitation of severely burned pilots. Lady Baillie established the Leeds Castle Foundation toward the end of her life. In 1974, after her death, Leeds Castle and its historic park passed in perpetuity to this charitable trust.

Appearances in the media

Leeds Castle is not only known for its great history, but has also occasionally been chosen as a film and TV location. The episode *The Androids of Tara* of the very successful TV series *Doctor Who* was filmed here in 1978. It also appeared in the films *Kind Hearts and Coronets* (1949), *The Moonraker* (1958) and *Waltz of the Toreadors* (1962).

Social Media

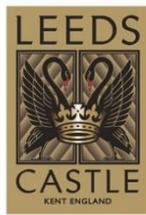
If you would like to be updated on anything related to Leeds Castle, you can follow @leedscastleuk on Twitter and Instagram, or you can like them on facebook.com/leedscastle. They will tell you about their latest attractions and events.



Map of Leeds Castle



Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2014



- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| ① Ticket Office | ⑨ The Gatehouse | ⑬ Maze and Grotto | 🚻 Toilets |
| ② The Leeds Castle Shop | ⑩ Maiden's Tower
(private tours only) | ⑭ Falconry Shows (seasonal) | 🚗 Land Train and Mobility Vehicle Stop |
| ③ Segway Tours | ⑪ Punting (seasonal) | ⑮ Squires' Courtyard Playground | 🍷 Picnic Area / Rest Area |
| ④ Cascade Garden | ⑫ Exhibition Centre | ⑯ Knights' Realm Playground | 🎧 Audio Tour Hire |
| ⑤ Cedar Lawn (events) | ⑬ Ferry (seasonal) | ⑰ Birds of Prey | 🍽️ Catering and Ice Cream Outlets |
| ⑥ Pavilion Lawn | ⑭ Culpeper Garden | ⑱ The Dark Sky | 🍽️ Restaurant / Costa Coffee |
| ⑦ Castle | ⑮ Lady Baillie Garden | ⑲ Golf Shop (accessible from A20 only) | 🚗 Coach Park |
| ⑧ Castle Shop | | ⑳ Go Ape! | 🚫 No Access for Visitors |

Chapter 20 – Rochester Castle

Linda Schaub



Rochester Castle – a sight that has a lot of potential, just like the town of Rochester itself. Its state of preservation and the rich English history captured in this old Norman Building make it so valuable.

City of Rochester

Rochester is a town in South East England in the county of Kent. It lies right at the outlet of the River Medway at its lowest bridging point. The neighbouring towns Gillingham and Chatham are close-by and together with smaller surrounding villages, they form The Medway Towns, which is the name of the whole urban area.

Approximately 27,000 people live in historical Rochester today. Most of them are British, with a minority of 7.3% of other ethnic groups. Among famous personalities that are associated with the town is the well-known author Charles Dickens. It is said that the town of Rochester was one of his favourite places. Evidence of that is that the town is mentioned in his books several times, including in the novels *Pickwick Papers* and *Great Expectations*, which contain brief descriptions of Rochester.

As for the name Rochester, that name has indeed not always been “Rochester.” The Romans called it Dubroviae, which can be translated as swift-stream. Over time, the appellation changed, as did the pronunciation. It was not until 1610 that the name changed from Hrofescester to Rovescester to Rochester, as the town is still called today.

By 1998, Rochester had had city status for almost 800 years and, with the sole exception of Canterbury, was the only other place in the county of Kent to have that property. In 1972, that status had nearly been taken away, but the government extended it. This was done under condition that the entire borough would use the name “Rochester”. So, the Medway Area became *Rochester upon Medway*. Then in 1998, the status was lost and Rochester became a town again, as it still is today. Nonetheless, local authorities have been trying to regain it and made their latest attempt in 2012, the year of Queen Elisabeth's crown jubilee.

Due to its many historical sights, Rochester attracts many tourists every year. According to the Medway Tourism Issue (a tourist report about the Medway area published in 2008), Rochester employs more than 5000 local people in activities related to tourism. Half a million tourists are welcomed by the town every year. There are two magnets in the tourists' focus. On the one hand, there is the history of Rochester with Rochester Castle and the Cathedral and, on the other hand, the Chatham Dockyard. But it is worth mentioning that, although tourism is a very important branch of the economy in Kent and, in turn, in Rochester, the economy as a whole does not depend on it. The town and the whole Medway area have been characterized by shipbuilding and marine industries throughout history. Today, Rochester still has a very bustling port, but the service sector has become more important over time and employs more than 60%

of workers today.

Like many other towns in Kent and vicinity, Rochester is known for its wide selection of historical sites. That also seems to account for the major significance of this place. But the town offers much more. The two main streets High Street and East Gate lead right through the centre and present a variety of rustic shops, culinary restaurants with international cuisine as well as pubs, bars and clubs that provide relaxation and entertainment. All that provides Rochester with its characteristic charm, which is appreciated by tourists and residents alike.

In reference to travelling, the infrastructure of the area is excellent. The capital, London, is only about 25 miles away and can be accessed by train easily and regularly, due to England's well designed and enhanced public transportation system.

History

Rochester has a rich history beginning in AD 40 when the town was originally founded by the Romans. But it was not the Romans who settled in this area first. Many years earlier, the environment that forms the The Medway Towns today was already occupied by Celts. With the expansion of their empire, the Romans settled in this part of Britain. They proved to be a significant factor in advancing the existing transportation infrastructure. Their first major contribution in this context was a bridge that crossed the River Medway. The bridge had 9 stone piers built deep below the riverbed. Remains of these piers were found during the construction of modern bridges. The Romans replaced mounds that had been constructed around the earlier settlement, probably by Celts, with large stone walls. Both the mounds and the walls were made for the defence of the settlement. These ancient remains of the bridge and of the walls are still visible today and are characteristic of the town's historical cityscape.

An especially significant event in the history of Rochester was the construction of Rochester Cathedral, which was consecrated in AD 604. During the time of the Norman Conquest (11th century), Rochester was sacked and burned down several times. Unfortunately, the Cathedral did not withstand these events. It would take quite a few decades until Bishop Gundulf was disposed to build a new cathedral on the remains of the old one. The work was completed in 1130, and the massive Cathedral formed a significant part of Rochester's cityscape. Today, Rochester Cathedral is the second oldest cathedral in England. The ground-plan of the original building is still visible today.

Together with Chatham, Dillingham and other rural communities, Rochester is now part of the Medway Council, a local authority founded in 1998.

Rochester Castle

Many tourists travel to Kent every year to visit its historical sights. Among these is the idyllic and historic Rochester Castle, a popular Kent sight and definitely worth a trip. No matter from which direction the town is approached, the most prominent sights are the cathedral and the impressive Rochester Castle, which stands magnificently atop one of the hills. The castle is one of the best preserved Norman castles still in existence and is an indication of the town's sweeping history and, in particular, a testimony to the many battles that took place in the Medway area during medieval times.

History

The exact date of when the first stone of the castle was set in Rochester is not known, but it was in the early years of the 11th century that the castle was mentioned in written documents for the first time. The building was actually quite a project and took centuries to realize under the supervision of various constructors. Both the fortress and the cathedral were at one time Norman constructions which certainly did not seem as magnificent as they do today. Both sights were built in order to defend the Normans from invasions that were expected in South East England around that time. The original construction was made of wood and is dated to the time after the Norman Conquest in the 11th century. The keep had not yet been built, so the fortifications amounted to little more than the wall and the ditch on the east bank of the town. Before the Normans could start building the keep, William the Conqueror died in 1087. As a result, the kingdom was divided between William's sons William and Robert, who fought over the land. The town was besieged for the first time a year later in 1088. The castle was partly destroyed and other planned constructions were delayed.

It was not until William II had instructed Bishop Gundulf, who also built the tower of London, to finish the work that the castle and Rochester Cathedral could be finished. Gundulf started building the castle on the remains of the former wooden construction. The keep was added last, in 1127 by the Archbishop William de Corbei. It was Henry I who was then to build the massive tower that has remained the same ever since. It functioned as a residence for the Anglo-Saxon regime in the medieval period and later for the British nobility.

Rochester was also besieged on two other occasions. In 1215, the castle was besieged by King John, since several rebellious barons had taken over the castle. In October of that year, the Magna Carta was drafted. This was the famous charter drafted by the Archbishop of Canterbury to establish peace between the king and the barons. But the conflict between King John and the barons did not come to an end yet. Just a few months after the Magna Carta was published, the King requested that the Pope annul the contract. So, the barons continued to plan bizarre projects involving the destruction of the huge keep, like blowing it up with pig fat taken from over a hundred animals. In the end, it was the barons who surrendered because they had reached a point at which their resources and energies were exhausted.

In a final third siege in 1264, Henry III, King John's son, lost the battle to the barons. The damage that was done to the walls was massive and would not be repaired until a hundred years later. Although the keep remained undamaged for the most part, it was split and has remained that way ever since. Other damaged structure were restored in the late 13th century.

After all these troublesome times, the battles finally subsided. Several hundred years after the castle was finished, the structure began to decline and the fortress gradually became ruinous. The Rochester Council finally undertook efforts to preserve Rochester Castle and made the keep accessible to the public. Also, the entire grounds were turned into gardens with lawns available for public use. Today, the castle and grounds are under the guardianship of the English Heritage Trust.

Architecture

Rochester Castle is probably the best preserved piece of Norman architecture in England. As mentioned above, the castle was built by Bishop Gundulf. He died years before the construction of the keep began. Still, the similarity between the Castle in Rochester and the Tower of London,

which he also built, is undeniable. At the time it was constructed, it was the tallest tower of this kind. The fact that it was built on top of a hill it makes it look even more impressive with its height of 38 metres above the ground.

The ground-plan includes not only the keep, but also the surrounding wall that was built first. The wall enclosed the entire bailey and measured about 400 metres in length and almost 7 metres in height. The thickness ranges from 0.6 to 1.5 metres. Today, only the east and west sides of the structure are visible, but it used to be an impressive curtain wall. The material that was used originally, dated to the 11th century, was rather simple. The wall consisted of 3 functional edges. A gatehouse was built on the north-east corner of the fortress and formed the main entrance. It is still used as the entrance today. The gatehouse seems to have lasted until around the early 19th century, but nothing remains of it today. On the north-west side was a bastion that was right next to the River Medway and on the opposite south-east corner there was a drum tower.

Enclosed in the wall lies the massive keep, next to the drum tower in the south-east corner. The ground-plan is built as a square that measures 21 by 21 metres. All that is left today is basically the shape of the building, but that is still enough to recognise its former appearance. Compared to the cathedral, the architecture itself was rather plain, but included many complex details that would have made it an architectural masterpiece in medieval times. The original keep was covered by a wooden roof. Looking upwards today, visitors can see the sky. There is some speculation that the roof burned down, but it is unclear what the actual cause of its disintegration was.

The builders were not very consistent in their use of material for the building. The main walls are made of Kentish ragstone, whereas the arched windows and the corners are made of different material, stone that was probably imported from Normandy.



The former residence included many storeys that differed in function. The entrance was located in the first floor in a tower that was attached to the northern front. It had a portcullis so that the main building was additionally protected.

Some architectural features indicate that the second floor was the principal floor: it consists of two levels and the rooms were of considerable size to provide suitable accommodations for nobility. The centre of the keep forms an impressive arcade that consists of many columns all around it. For additional protection even the walls were thicker than the ones on the other floors. Also, the windows are shaped differently. They are not only bigger, but the arches are decorated with patterns, evidence of the floor's importance.

Rochester Castle today

Rochester Castle functions only as a monument today. Every year, the town welcomes many visitors who want to witness this remnant of English history. The sight can be visited throughout the year with only a few exceptions, which are mostly holiday-related. Not only can the Castle

itself be visited, but the entire grounds, which have been transformed into gardens and lawns, are open to the public for walks and picnics. Guided tours and audio guides are also provided to provide tourists with basic information and the historical background. Apart from that, Rochester Castle also serves as authentic scenery for the town's popular festivals.

Rochester Dickens Festival

In memory of Charles Dickens, Rochester hosts a festival twice a year, in summer and around Christmas that attract many Dickens fans. The summer festival lasts an entire week and takes place all around the historic sites such as the Castle and the Cathedral. The centre of the festival forms the High Street, which is the scene for many festival highlights like parades, readings, competitions and other attractions. The entire town celebrates the success of England's famous author with a considerable number of tourist visitors and becomes transformed back into the time of the 19th century. Weeks before the festival takes place, there is a costume sale in High Street so that residents can dress like characters from Dickens' novels, making for an even more authentic atmosphere.

Rochester Sweep Festival

The Sweep Festival has become one of the largest May festivals in Europe. It is a traditional chimney sweep dancing and takes place annually at the beginning of May to honour the chimney sweeps. Traditionally, chimney sweeps celebrated a holiday once a year on May 1st, the only day of the year on which they did not have to work in the soot. The festival tradition dates back to the 19th century, but died out in the early 20th century. In 1980, Rochester started



celebrating the festival again. An important highlight of the 3-day festival is the big procession of chimney sweeps through the town. The centre of the parade is a seven-foot high character called *Jack-in-the-Green*, which has its own ceremony starting at Blue Bell's Hill. This character stands for reincarnation. In addition to the parade, there are many plays and, as mentioned above, dance performances throughout the festival and all around town.

Myths

Like many other historical and ancient places, Rochester Castle is believed to be haunted. This has actually provided the plot for a play that is regularly performed for visitors at the Castle's grounds. As for the story, it is said that the ghost of a woman called Lady Blanche de Warenne wanders throughout the castle. During the last siege in 1264, Lady Blanche de Warenne was killed by Gilbert de Clare, a knight who disguised himself as the Lady's fiancé Ralph de Capo. De Capo was defending the Castle against the rebels. But when the fighting paused on Good Friday (as tradition dictated), de Clare attempted to capture Lady Blanche de Warenne, as he was deeply in love with her. When the Lady resisted, de Clare chased her down to the

battlements. Her fiancé de Capo saw that she was in danger, took aim and shot an arrow that unfortunately bounced off de Clare's armour and killed Lady Blanche. De Clare escaped and betrayed Simon de Montfort, who had been the leader of the rebellious siege against the Castle. He burned down de Montfort's ships, was forgiven by the King and later rose to the rank of Guardian of England. So, Lady Blanche is said to have been haunting the Castle ever since the night that she was killed, seeking Gilbert de Clare's proper punishment for his misdeeds.

Another character that is said to be seen as a ghost in the castle is none other than Charles Dickens. As mentioned above, the novelist was fond of both the town and the castle. It is believed that he wished to be buried at this historical place, but, of course, he was not and now rests in Westminster Abbey. But ever since he died, people have reported having seen a ghost wandering through the castle and the grounds where others are buried, a ghost that looks just like Dickens himself. In that sense, then, his wish seems to have been fulfilled. Or, at least, so it is said.

Additional information

Opening times:

Open daily 10am - 6pm 1 April - 30 September,

10am - 4pm 1 October - 31 March.

Last admission is 45 minutes before closing time.

Tickets:

Adults : £6.00

Children £3.80

Concessions : £3.80

Accessibility from Canterbury:

- Depart from Canterbury East (CBE) station.
- Take the South-West service (Dover Priory to London Victoria).
- Get off at Rochester (RTR) station.
- Duration: about 40 to 50 minutes
- Cost (a single ride Off Peak Day ticket): £13.30

Chapter 21 - Sports in and around Canterbury

Florian Jakobs

This chapter will inform you about everything that has to do with sports in Kent and especially in Canterbury. The first part of the chapter is going to be about which kinds of sports are most popular in England and maybe figure out some differences to Germany. In addition to that, we're going to take a look at famous sportsmen and clubs from Kent and their biggest successes and also find out some interesting special things about this region. In the second part of the article some opportunities for tourists to do some sports and keep fit when visiting Canterbury will be listed.

So let's start with a look at sports in England in general. Sports are a very important topic to a lot of people in England. Many sports, of which most are also quite popular in Germany, began here. Football (soccer), lawn tennis, squash, badminton, rugby, cricket and golf are just some of them.

One of England's national sports is cricket, which isn't very common in Germany. Cricket is quite different from common sports in Germany like football (soccer) or handball. It's played with a wooden bat and a ball and the closest comparison as far as the rules are concerned is baseball. Here is a very short explanation of the rule set:

Teams are made up of 11 players each. They play with a ball slightly smaller than a baseball and a bat shaped like a paddle. Two batters stand in front of wickets, set about 20 metres apart. Each wicket consists of three wooden rods (stumps) pushed into the ground, with two small pieces of wood (bails) balanced on top. A member of the opposing team (the bowler) throws the ball towards one of the batters, who must hit the ball so that it does not knock a bail off the wicket. If the ball travels far enough, the two batters run back and forth between the wickets while the fielders on the opposing team try to catch the ball. The game is scored according to the number of runs, which is the number of times the batters exchange places.



A professional cricket match

Cricket was an Olympic sport in 1900 in Paris for exactly two days. Great Britain is the only Olympic Champion ever and it still bears this title today. Early forms of this sport were already played in the 13th century. Prince Edward for example played a game called "creag" in Kent in the year 1300. Furthermore, cricket might be the only sport with official lunch and tea breaks, which couldn't be any more British. An interesting thing to mention about cricket in association with Canterbury is St Lawrence Ground, also known as "The Spitfire Ground". This is a cricket ground in Canterbury, where the Kent County Cricket Club plays their home matches. The funny thing about this place is that it is the only professional cricket ground in England – and probably the only one in the world – with a tree on it. Normally there are no trees allowed on a cricket ground but this one was built around the tree and there even are some special local rules because of it.

Another sport that is pretty uncommon in Germany but very popular in England is rugby. Rugby, invented in the 19th century, is a lot younger than cricket. The easiest way to give an impression of the rules is to compare it to American football, which derived from it later. Rugby is very similar to it, but it's played without helmets and breastplates. There are two different types of Rugby: Rugby Union and Rugby League but the differences between the both are very small for someone who isn't really into it. Canterbury has a pretty successful rugby club, Canterbury RFC. Founded in 1929 Canterbury is the first ever East Kent club to achieve National League status. That milestone was reached when they became champions of London and South East Division One in 2005/06. In the most rewarding season in the club's history they also won the Kent Cup for a second successive year and gained further recognition when named rugby's Team of the Year by Rugby World magazine.



The Canterbury RFC in one of their matches

Football is – unlike cricket – just as popular in England as it is in Germany and in most parts of Europe. It is by far – although it is not the actual national sport – the most popular sport in England. There are many very successful clubs like Arsenal, Manchester United or Liverpool F.C., which are very famous all over the world. Canterbury also has a Club called Canterbury City F.C., that was founded in 1947. The club competes in the Southern Counties East League and is affiliated to the Kent County Football Association.

Another sport that is kind of popular in England and Germany is tennis. The oldest and probably the most famous one of the four "Grand Slam" Tennis tournaments is called

“Wimbledon” and it takes place in a district of London 80 miles from Canterbury every year in June since 1877. It is the only lawn tennis Grand Slam and the only tournament in which all players still have to be dressed all in white, which is a very old-fashioned rule in tennis. Overall, Wimbledon is a very traditional and old-fashioned tournament, which is why it is a very special and recognisable one, and many people like it. The first Wimbledon champion ever was Spencer William Gore (10 March 1850 – 19 April 1906) from Kent, who was a famous cricketer as well. He was the first tennis player ever who used the technique of volleying, which means that you hit the ball before it dropped on the ground to put great pressure on your opponent by speeding up the game.



Spencer William Gore / The tournament ground of Wimbledon

A sport that many people find quite boring to watch but is very famous in England is darts. The British love playing it in pubs and even watch the pros play and cheer for them in big tournaments. Since 2007 the World Championship of Darts takes place at Alexander Palace, also known as “Ally Pally”, in London and every year thousands of people – especially British people – come together to spectate, cheer, drink beer and have a good time together. Whenever a player scores the highest possible number of points, which is 180, everybody goes crazy and holds up paper sheets with this number on them. There is a very young player from Canterbury named Jack Warner, who has the chance to qualify for the World Championship of Darts 2016. If he manages to do so, he is going to be the youngest player ever to walk on stage in Ally Pally at the age of 16 years.



Darts fans in "Ally Pally"

Another special sport that the British like a lot is polo. This sport is played with four men to a team on horses. A ball is hit with a stick towards the goal, one at each end of a 300-yard long by 160-yard wide field. It was brought to Britain from India in the 19th century by army officers. Today, Britain is the country with the highest number of polo clubs in Europe, of which most are located in and around London, and it's also part of the sports programme at many universities.

There are many more sports that play more or less important roles in England like netball (which is the topic of the audio guide associated with this chapter), cycling, motorsports, badminton, squash, golf or boxing, and many more successful sportsmen from Kent, but they can't all be dealt with in this article. To sum up the first part of the article, you can say overall that people in England love sports a lot, even some disciplines that most people in Germany don't really care about but there are also a lot of parallels between the two countries when it comes to interest in sports, like their love of football.

So now that we have discussed the topic in general, let's take a closer look at sports in association with tourism in and around Canterbury and try to find some interesting possible sporty activities for everyone who visits this region...

As most cities do, Canterbury has a lot of sports clubs that everybody can sign up for. Besides some football, rugby or badminton clubs, there is also a cheerleading club, a pole dancing club and a military fitness academy. A noticeable fact is that there seem to be very many tae-kwon-do clubs in Canterbury, so this might be some kind of local sports trend. There also is an initiative called "active Canterbury" that provides many different sports-related activities like sports sessions for elderly people or a national charity for young people called "StreetGames". On their website <http://www.activecanterbury.org/> you can also find lists of local leisure centres, swimming pools, sports clubs and many more sports-related things.

One thing that could be quite interesting for tourists to visit is Minnis Bay in Thanet, 14 miles away from Canterbury. Here you can just relax and enjoy a day at beach but you also have some opportunities for water sports. There are clubs and schools for sailing, windsurfing

and jet ski riding and there is plenty of space for kite boarding or other activities. Of course there are more spots for water sports besides Thanet like Herne Bay or Whitstable Harbour but Thanet has more to offer than just the beach and its water sports clubs, for example the “Revolution Skate Park” and its climbing centre. Opened in 1998, it has firmly established itself as one of the finest extreme leisure centres not only in Kent but in the UK. It has three big warehouses with all types of ramps for beginners and experts, where people can have a lot of fun with skateboards, scooters, inline skates or BMX bikes. In addition to that there is the climbing centre with a diverse range of walls suitable for all levels of climber. The skate park and the climbing centre are both open from 10:00 am to 10:00 pm on most days.

Opening times Skate park and Climbing Centre:

Monday 10 – 4 pm	Friday 10 – 10 pm
Tuesday 10 – 10 pm	Saturday 10 – 10 pm
Wednesday 10 – 10 pm	Sunday 10 – 8 pm
Thursday 10 – 4 pm	

Prices and all further information can be found on their website
<http://www.revolutionclimbingcentre.co.uk/>.

For people who aren't into this kind of action sports there are also several golf clubs around and for children there are places like “Jungle Jims”, an indoor, soft play area on the Quex Park Estate and “Helter Skelter”, a children's play centre in Broadstairs. Another action-filled occasion to do some sports when visiting Canterbury is the “UK Paintball Park” just four miles from the historic Canterbury City centre. In England – unlike in Germany – you don't have to be 18 years old to play paintball, so everybody can try out this sport here and it appears to be a lot cheaper than in Germany as well since you can book a “full day – special offer” to play from 9:00 am to 4:00 pm for £12.99 per person. All further information can be found here: <http://www.ukpaintball.co.uk/>.

For people who like to play tennis there are lots of courts in and around Canterbury, for example in Beaman Park, Earlwood Park, Lees Park etc. They are all managed by “Sportsmax” so the easiest way to book a court is to call them on 0434 236 038. In addition to that Canterbury offers some netball courts in Clemton Park, Croydon Park and Rudd Park. Relating to motorsports, the region around Canterbury offers the “Lydden Hill Race Circuit” in the direction of Dover close to Wootton. This challenging circuit was built in 1955 by Bill Chesson in cooperation with the Astra Motor Club. With a length of exactly one mile (1609 meters) it's the shortest racing circuit in Great Britain and it's used for touring, sports car, and motorbike races mostly at club sport level. There also are “track days” for everybody to buy tickets for driving on the track and test their driving skills. Unfortunately, those tickets cost up to £150 which makes this an activity only for real enthusiasts.



The Lydden Hill Race Circuit

Also pretty expensive but probably very exciting for off-road motorsports fans might be “True Grip Offroad”, 15 miles away from Canterbury in Ashford. Here you can book quad tours and participate in driving skill training sessions for 4x4s. The tours are a great way to explore the countryside and they offer stunning views of the North Downs Way, a beautiful, 211km long route from Farnham to Dover. All further information according to those motorsports activities can be found here: <http://www.lyddenhill.co.uk/> and <http://www.truegrip-offroad.co.uk/>.

For people who don't like motorsports or just prefer a slower tempo and a more relaxing atmosphere, Canterbury offers some very popular off-road green cycling and walking routes. All of them are listed in the National and Regional Cycle Networks. Three of the most famous ones are “Oyster Bay Trail”, “Great Stour Way” and “Crab & Winkle Way”.

“Oyster Bay Trail”, route number 15 in the Regional Cycle Network, is a route from Reculver to Whitstable with a length of 8 miles (13 km) that takes 60 minutes to cycle and 2 hours and 45 minutes to walk on average. Since the route follows the traffic calmed Herne Bay sea front and leads through Reculver Country Park - a unique place combining undeveloped coast, historic buildings and wildlife interest - visitors can enjoy panoramic views of the sea.

“Great Stour Way” is number 18 in the National Cycle Network. It's a route of only 3 miles (5 km) from Canterbury to Chartham with an average cycling time of 30 minutes and 1 hour to walk. It provides a traffic-free and disabled access path between Chartham and Canterbury along the river “Great Stour” with a lot of historical and present day features. “Crab & Winkle Way” is route number 1 in the National Cycle Network and its length and time to cycle or walk are similar to “Oyster Bay Trail”. This route links Canterbury with Whitstable. It's mostly traffic-free since it follows an old railway line through Blean Woods, one of the largest areas of ancient broadleaved woodland in southern Britain.



On this map you can find all those routes:

And here you can find the map online: <http://old.spokeseastkent.org.uk/frequently-asked-questions.php?lang=en>

People who are looking for a longer route than the ones above to spend more time on cycling or hiking might prefer the “Viking Coastal Trail” along the 32 mile (51.4 km) route on the Isle of Thanet. This one can take up to 5 hours and 30 minutes to cycle if you're riding easy and has a 50 percent off-road part which makes it a lot more challenging than the shorter routes.

Many more routes starting from Canterbury into all cardinal directions can be found on the internet using this link: <http://www.activecanterbury.org/active-cycling/cycle-route/>. On this website you also find a list of shops where you can hire cycles.

Another option to go on a trip and explore the region - other than to go on foot or to cycle - is to go by canoe. At “Canoe Wild” in Canterbury you can book guided tours or just hire canoes to go on your own. This is the perfect way to enjoy a trip on waterways in this region without spending too much money and without the need of sailing skills. They have an online booking system on their website <http://www.canoewild.co.uk/> and are also available by phone, which makes booking pretty easy. But you can also get a canoe spontaneously without booking most of the time.

A more relaxed thing to do could be playing some mini-golf in Herne Bay, where they have an 18-hole course which is opened every day from 9:00 am to 8:00 pm directly by the sea.



Herne Bay Mini Golf

For someone who is not primarily looking for a sporty activity but is still interested in sports, visiting some famous sports-related stadiums, places or events could be an option as well. Wimbledon is probably one of the most popular ones at an international level but also Lydden Hill Racing Circuit, the Kent County Cricket Club with the famous St Lawrence Ground or the stadium of the Canterbury RFC might be worth a visit without actually doing sport there.

Overall the region around Canterbury reflects the versatile British sports culture for the most part. It offers many different opportunities related to sports for people of any age and interests. Whether you just want to keep fit, compete against others, go on an adventurous ride or visit famous sports-related places, there is a lot you can do.

One of the biggest advantages of this region though is the countryside with its numerous hiking- and cycling routes and the coast with its all-round water-sports offers. Especially people who like those kinds of sports will be able to find great pleasure in doing sports in and around Canterbury.

Chapter 22 – Tips and Tricks

Emergency Phone Numbers and bus routes –

Elise Spierling, Max Leichsenring, Vanessa Lefort

- **Kent Police** 101 (non-emergencies). If life is in danger or crime is in progress call 999
- **Dental emergencies** 01634 890 300 when your dentist is closed -open evenings and weekends
- **Emergency Care Centre** – Kent and Canterbury Hospital, Thebert Road, Canterbury, 01227 766 877
- **Kent Fire and Rescue Service** 01622 692121. In an emergency dial 999
- **Advisors:** Keith Bliss (00491796863014) & Tom LaPresti (00491756296047)

If you try to phone someone with a German mobile phone you have to dial 0049 in front of the number and leave out the first 0 of your German number.

Travelling around Canterbury

- Park Wood -> Canterbury (city centre) = 8 min. on foot
- You can find the Canterbury bus station (central station) on St. George's Lane -> close to McDonalds St. George's
- Train station: Canterbury East = Station Road East -> next to Canterbury Castle
 - Train goes from London <-> Dover: departing about every 30 minutes for each direction

University Term Times

Times from Park Wood to the City Centre

Mondays to Fridays except Bank Holidays	Saturdays	Sundays & Bank Holidays
0905	0858	1141
0920	0928	1211
<i>then every 15 mins until</i>	0958	<i>then at 11 & 41 past, until</i>
1620	1005	1641
1638	<i>then every 15 mins until</i>	1703
1655	1620	1728
1710	1638	1748
1725	1655	1813
1740	1710	1838
1755	1725	1938
1810	1740	2038
1828	1755	
1845	1810	
1859	1828	
<i>then every 30 mins until</i>	1845	
2229	1859	
2334	<i>then every 30 mins until</i>	
0039	2229	
0139	2334	
0239	0039	
0339	0139	
0439	0239	
	0339	
	0439	

Times from City Centre bus station to Park Wood

Mondays to Fridays except Bank Holidays	Saturdays	Sundays & Bank Holidays
0820	0840	1115
0835	0910	1145
<i>then every 15 mins until</i>	0940	<i>then at 15 & 45 past, until</i>
1602	1002	1615
1620	<i>then every 15 mins until</i>	1640
1637	1602	1710
1652	1620	1730
1707	1637	1755
1722	1652	1815
1737	1707	1920
1752	1722	2020
1810	1737	
1825	1752	
1840	1810	
1900	1825	
<i>then every 30 mins until</i>	1840	
2230	1900	
2305	<i>then every 30 mins until</i>	
0010	2230	
0110	2305	
0210	0010	
0310	0110	
0410	0210	
	0310	
	0410	

UNI BUS

University Holiday Times

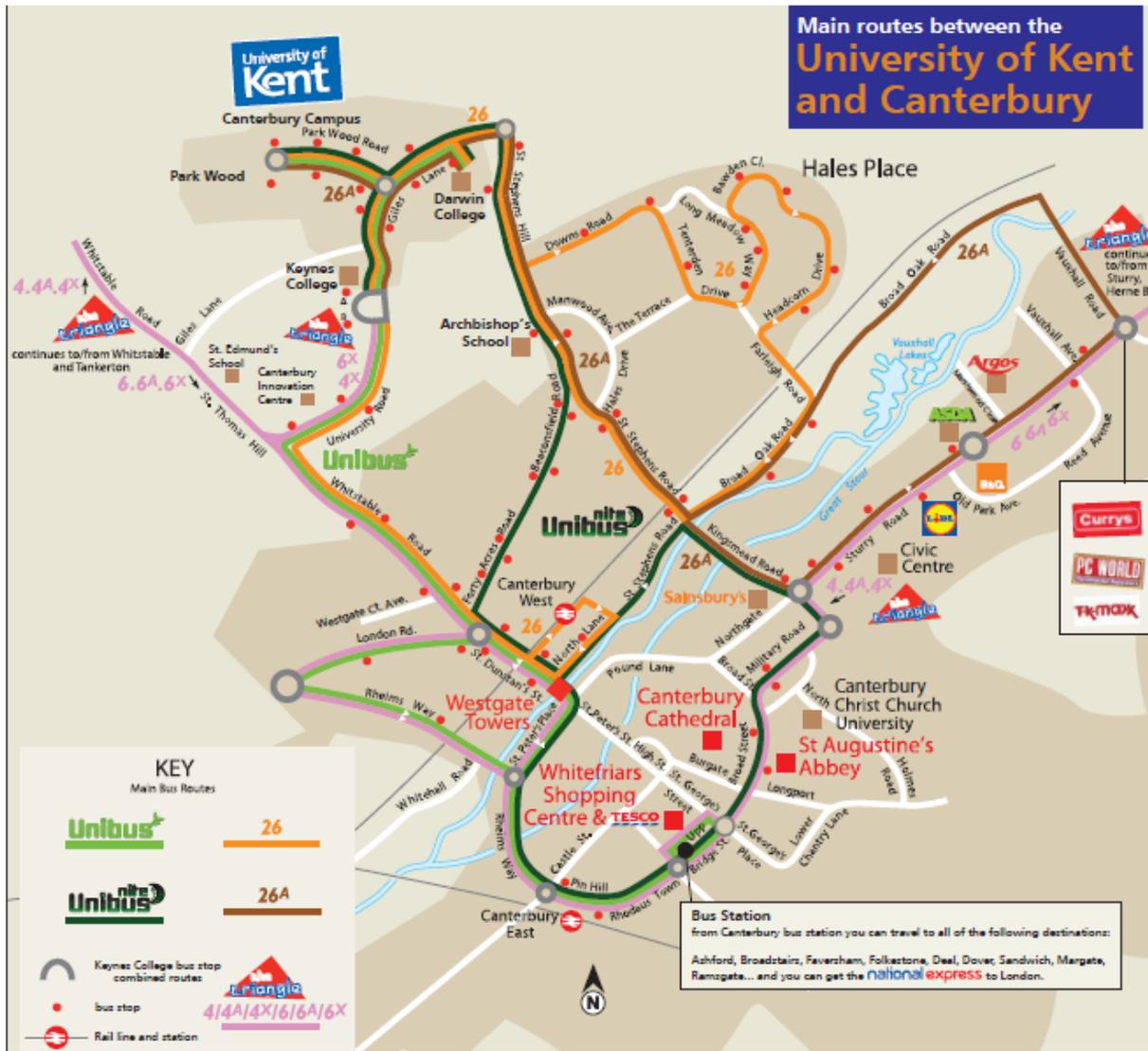
Times from
Park Wood
to the City Centre

Mondays to Saturdays except Bank Holidays	0858
	0928
	<i>then at 58 & 28 past, until</i>
	1558
	1628
	1703
	1733
	1803

Times from
City Centre bus station
to Park Wood

Mondays to Saturdays except Bank Holidays	0840
	<i>then at 10 & 40 past, until</i>
	1610
	1645
	1715
	1745

Unibus does not run on Sundays during university holidays so please use Triangle buses instead.
Triangle bus times remain the same during university holidays as they are during term time.



For bigger pictures have a look at:

<https://www.stagecoachbus.com/Unibus.aspx>

Dos & don'ts in Britain by Gabriele, Kai, Marina

Monarchy

- Don't make jokes about the Queen and her family.
- However, making jokes about politicians is allowed.



Politeness

- Use “excuse me, please”, “thank you” and “sorry” as often as you can.
- Keep at least one meter distance while standing in a queue.
- Don't close the door on somebody.
- Rather use “May I” or “I'd like” instead of “I want...” and “Can I...”
- Shake hands and say “Nice to meet you” when being introduced.



Table manners

- Eat with knife and fork and use your common sense.

Small Talk

- Don't take chit-chat literally.
- Participate in small talk. Don't try to be too detailed.
- General answer: “Fine thanks. And you?”

Gratuity

- Be generous about the tip. Give 10-15 % except in restaurants where it is included in the bill.

Privacy

- Avoid talking loudly in public.
- Don't ask personal or intimate questions (e.g. asking a woman about her weight or age)

Works cited

<http://www.worldguide.eu/wg/index.php?StoryID=525&ArticleID=23956>

<http://www.traveltaboo.com/tag/uk-travel-dos-and-donts/>

<http://resources.woodlands-junior.kent.sch.uk/customs/behaviour.html>

destination is on the right side

Tesco

Uni 27min // Centre 6min:

Whitefriars Shopping Gravel Walk Canterbury Kent CT1 2SN

continue on Sun Street to south east, direction Mercery Lane

turn right on Mercery Lane

turn left on Parade

turn right on Rosen Lane

turn left on Gravel Walk

turn right and follow footpath

Londis

Uni 9min // Centre 18min:

2 Hales Drive, Canterbury CT2 7AB

go down St Stephen's Hill (east of uni)

turn left at the roundabout

turn left on Hales Drive (behind Ye Old Beverlie)

Londis

Uni 15min // Centre 9min:

48 Saint Dunstan's Street, Canterbury, United kingdom CT2 8BY

go on University Road

turn left on Whitstable Road (it's between the 1st and the 2nd roundabout)

Garden Of England (9am-5pm)

greengrocers; small fruit and vegetable store

Uni 18min:

19 Saint Dunstan's Street, Canterbury CT2 8BH, Vereinigtes Königreich

start on Whitstable Road

after 2nd roundabout turn left onto Kirby's Lane

Sainsburys

Von Uni 18min // von Center 11min:

Kingsmead Road Canterbury Kent CT1 1BW

Lidl

Von Uni 28min // von Center 17min:

116-118 Sturry Road Canterbury Kent CT1 1HJ

Free WiFi Locations in Canterbury

Starbucks

36/37 Burgate

Mc Donalds

18-20 St George's Street

Strada - Italian Restaurant

10-11 Sun Street

Zizzi Restaurante - Italian Restaurant

53 St Peter Street

Caffe Nero

44 High Street

Westgate Inn

1-3 North Lane

Penny Theatre

Westgate Close

Annika Heinemann

Stephen Ulunque Villazón

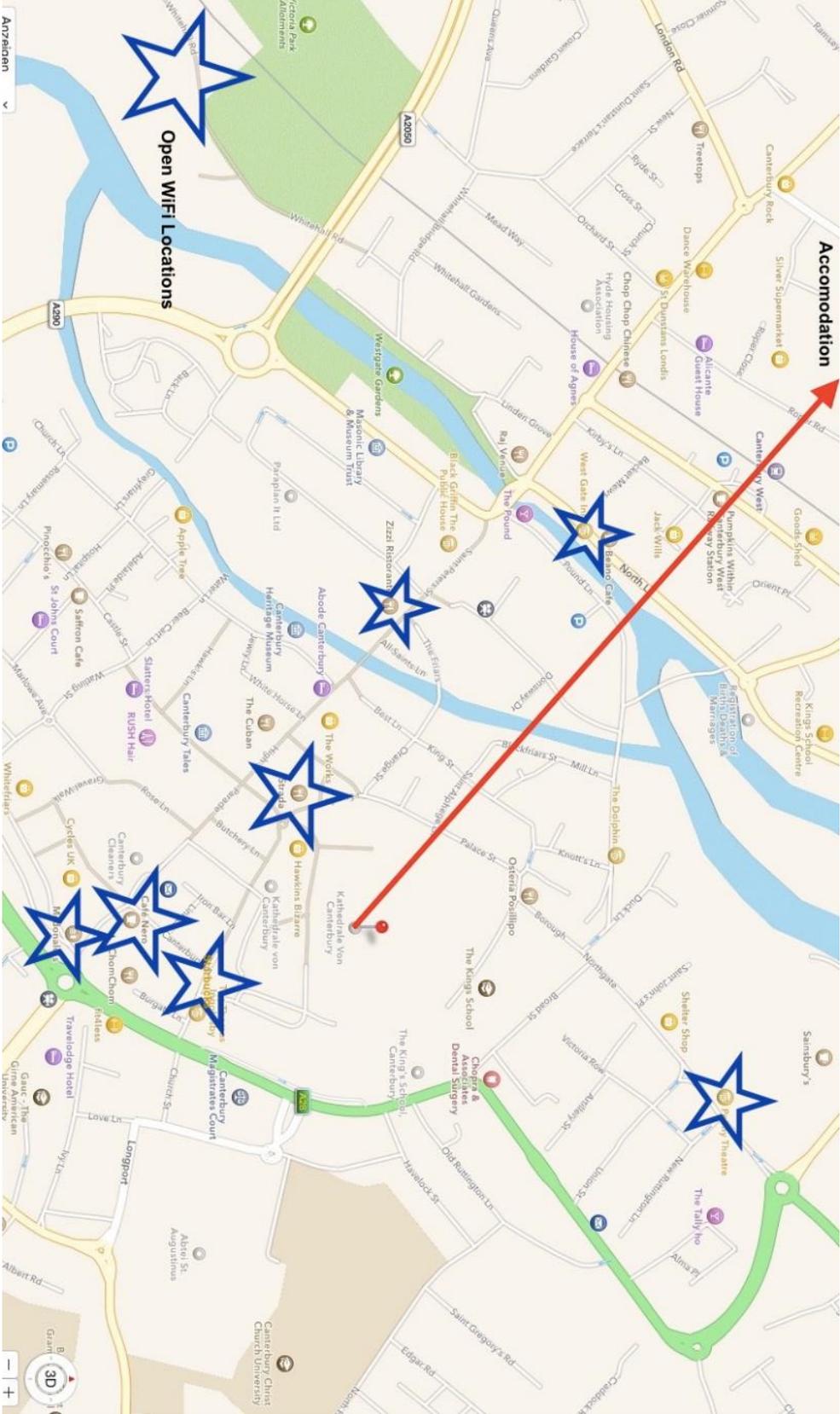
Dominique Rebecca Jahn

Tinatin Bichinashvili

Tamara Selzer

See next page for map!

Free WiFi Locations in Canterbury



Cheap Food and Pubs in Canterbury by Kim & Co.

MARINO'S



Ever been hungry and not even had one single pound in your pocket?

Dig fish and chips then why not eat out at *Marino's*?! It's a popular small food place in the south of the University of Kent and just 12 minutes by bus from our accommodation. Marino's is a take away restaurant. What to expect: Friendly service, short waiting times, good quality fish, and prices that make you neither lose an arm nor a leg ;)

How to get there? Take the Unibus from Kent Business School towards Canterbury. After 9 minutes you will arrive at St Dunstan's Church. From there you have to walk for about 3 minutes to 70 St Dunstan's Street, where you will find the Marino's fish bar.

MARLOWE'S



Marlowe's is most famous for its huge fajitas, which don't cost more than £10 bracket, the hefty burgers, salads and other Mexican dishes. You can also try the Canterbury pie for only £9.95 but if you want to leave room for the generous dessert, you might order just a salad. There is also a lunch menu for £6.95 if you want to save some money.'

Did you get curious? Then walk to the Keynes College (Stop A), where you can take the bus 6X towards Herne Bay. Four stops later you will arrive at St Dunstan's Church. Ask some people for the last few minutes' walk to Marlowe's at 55 St Peter's Street.

SAINT SMOKEYS BBQ HOUSE



Do you have an appetite for chicken, rice and peas? Then visit the *Saint Smokeys BBQ House*, which is marked by TripAdvisor.

Even when you search for it in the internet, you will find mostly positive comments. You will find chicken that is always cooked to perfection and just one bite will have you hooked. The homemade sauces combined with the chicken will make your taste buds go through the roof!

You can choose between sweet, hot or extra hot. Go for the extra hot, it is more flavoursome. The chips are also amazing along with the side salad.

Now you want to visit it? Take the bus number 18 from Lord Whiskey Animal Sanctuary towards Canterbury till The Gap. From there you can take the bus number 911 towards Westcliff and get out to the station St. Thomas' School and walk at most 4 minutes till you arrive at the 18 Borough, where you will see the Saint Smokeys BBQ House.

THE KITCH



Are you looking for a perfect place for a fresh brunch?

Out and about in beautiful Canterbury, *Kitch* offers a fresh and wholesome alternative for brunch and lunch. They offer a perfect variety of coffee, smoothies, ciabatta and the usual full English breakfast. You can brace yourself that you will end up with flavour combinations you probably wouldn't have tried at home, such as Chorizo Burger or variations on avocado toast. One thing people also really like about this place is the fact that they manage to do vegetarian and non-vegetarian food that tastes good. Therefore Kitch caters for all tastes. It has outdoor seating, indoor on the main floor and upstairs where the kitchen is based. If you were to eat upstairs you can see how the food is prepared which creates a great atmosphere. Apart from that, if you are sitting in the windows you obtain the best view out on the street.

How to get there? You just need to have a walk to Down's Road bus station which is about four minutes away from our accommodation. From there you take the bus 21A to „Westgate Towers“. The Kitch is located in St. Peter's Street nearby Canterbury City Centre, which is close to Westgate Towers.

THE VEG BOX



“I’m not a vegetarian but I do love this place” is a statement which is often given by people after being guests of *The Veg Box*. This vegetarian and even vegan cuisine offers a bright range of deliciousness such as soups, sandwiches, salads, Quiche and fantastic Hummus. Especially for having lunch the Veg Box is a very popular place and it is gladly visited by locals. But the Veg Box is not only frequently visited for their delicious hearty food but also for their freshly prepared cake and coffee. The food is prepared in great quantities and the value for money is also attractive as you can find great dishes between 10€ and 15€. The plates vary in order to the seasonal offer of fresh ingredients.

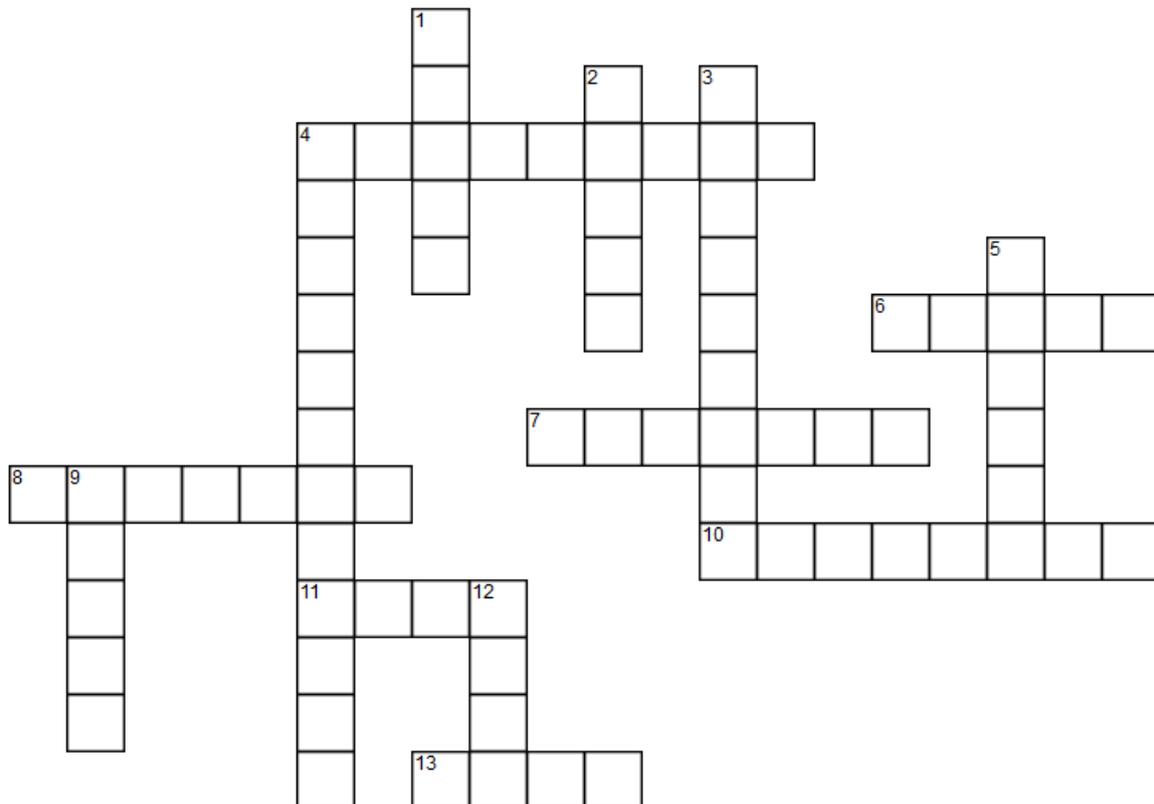
Quite often it is problematic to find this little Restaurant but we will try to give you a good description to find the way to the Veg Box easily. The vegetarian Cafe is located south west of High Street in the centre of Canterbury. The company address is: 1-2 Jewry Lane, Bridge, Canterbury and it is placed in the upper floor of Whole Food Stores. To walk from our accommodation to the Cafe would be, by far, the best way as the bus would take the same amount of time.

Take the fastest way to the centre of Canterbury. If your way goes past the Beverly Meadow Park, the Marlow theatre and the Eastbridge Hospital, you are on the right road. The Eastbridge Hospital is only 0.1 miles away from your destination and it may be regarded as an orientation mark to find the Veg Box. If you made it until here you need to turn into Stour Street when you see Chimiganga Restaurant. Follow the road to the next crossroad and turn left into the destination street Jewry Lane. So now keep your eyes open for a large crowd because this could be the queue at the fantastic Veg Box Restaurant.

Chapter 23 – Activities

Julia Horstmann

Kent: Landscape, Nature, Gardens



ACROSS

- 4 This is the town where the Himalayan Gardens are located.
- 6 An area in Kent that mostly consists of woodland is called the
- 7 These flowers can be found at the Moat Walk at Sissinghurst Castle Gardens.
- 8 The estate "... Garden" surrounds the buildings Old Castle and New House.
- 10 The Broadview Gardens are built by
- 11 At Knole Park, you can find a herd of about 350
- 13 One of the most popular fruits from Kent is the Conference

DOWN

- 1 This town is popular for its white cliffs.
- 2 One of the first colour-themed gardens is the ... Garden in Sissinghurst.
- 3 These blue flowers can be found in many wooded areas.
- 4 At Hever Castle, you can find the ... Walk where many flowers of one kind blossom.
- 5 Kent is also called "The ... of England".
- 9 The white cliffs in Kent consist of
- 12 Nearly every garden in Kent includes a ... garden in which you can find many kinds of one flower.

Elena Keuchel: Picture Quiz, Canterbury Cathedral

Answer the following questions. You could listen to the Audio Guide about Canterbury Cathedral to find the answers. But as it is improper to be loud in a cathedral, please listen to the audio guide outside of the Cathedral or take your headphones with you.

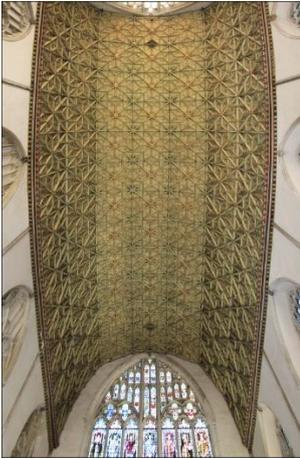
1. What is the statue in the middle?



2. When was the Cathedral founded?



3. What is the building called where you can find this roof?



4. What is the height of the tower?



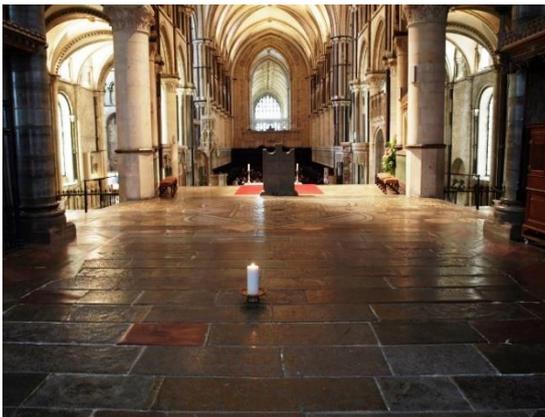
5. In which style was it rebuilt?



6. What does the carpet lead to?



7. What used to stand at this place?



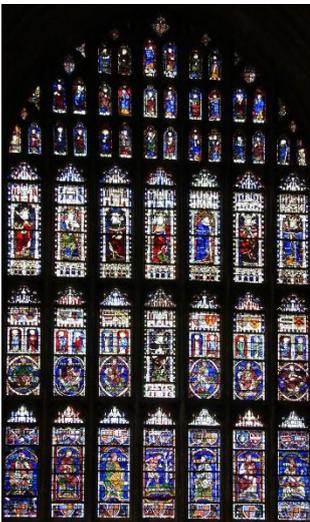
8. What is this called?



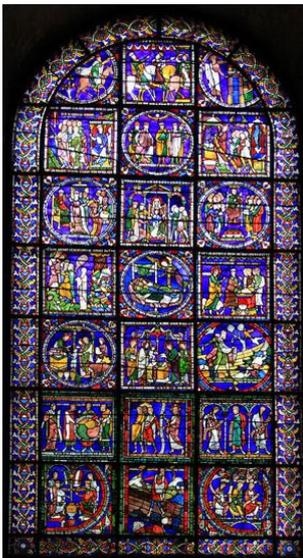
9. What can be seen on the right?



10. Who's in the centre of the lowest row?



11. What is this window called?



12. Whose tombs was as close as possible to Becket's shrine?



13. What is the name of the bell?



Ann-Christin Hesping: Canterbury Castle, Westgate and City Walls

Answer the following questions. The answers are in the grid – the words can be hidden horizontally, vertically or diagonally.

1. Who built the first city walls?
2. Which one is the only surviving city gate?
3. What was the former name of St. George's Gate?
4. Who built chapels over most of the gates?
5. Who took the city without resistance in 1066?
6. Who originally instructed the building of Canterbury Castle?
7. How many gates existed by 1500?
8. What was also named after the gates?
9. What was the tax called that was introduced to fund the reconstruction of the wall?
10. How many years did this tax exist?
11. What did Canterbury Castle become in the late 12th century?
12. Where can the mound of the old castle be seen today?
13. What did Westgate become in 1453?

D	N	E	P	H	E	X	A	D	F	D	G	T	H	I	R	T	Y	O	N	E	T	Z	V
B	Q	E	J	R	Z	E	L	K	W	I	A	C	E	N	H	F	Q	U	R	T	W	E	R
K	A	L	W	O	R	Y	T	L	O	S	T	U	N	D	Z	S	E	R	A	F	E	X	M
C	P	J	E	I	A	D	E	F	D	T	M	G	H	J	E	I	G	B	M	W	E	C	N
O	V	E	S	W	N	E	G	V	B	R	O	M	A	N	S	C	F	H	K	I	K	T	D
U	I	T	T	C	N	G	M	U	C	I	H	A	T	P	A	N	D	G	J	L	M	B	I
N	S	P	G	B	X	D	A	J	M	C	D	N	V	C	L	P	A	E	G	L	H	C	S
T	O	H	A	F	E	G	S	T	A	T	E	F	O	R	K	I	N	O	D	I	B	H	G
Y	L	K	T	G	C	B	E	D	E	S	F	H	S	V	C	K	E	C	F	A	D	M	P
P	H	B	E	K	A	B	A	W	L	Q	G	W	A	R	P	A	J	O	Y	M	S	H	E
R	O	L	D	H	R	E	V	I	B	E	I	F	N	Q	V	E	O	M	U	T	R	U	O
I	T	N	E	N	D	A	F	D	F	B	E	R	G	U	B	P	H	C	G	H	K	G	U
S	I	V	C	G	J	W	I	E	S	M	D	I	L	O	D	J	N	S	F	E	A	I	S
O	B	G	D	U	T	E	N	I	K	G	U	N	O	V	B	L	G	J	I	C	S	E	D
N	C	V	I	H	M	U	P	E	M	H	L	R	S	D	K	O	A	D	H	O	H	D	C
C	I	F	D	O	L	L	J	S	D	E	C	S	A	M	M	S	R	E	P	N	G	G	A
G	X	E	B	O	A	S	V	M	A	D	E	G	X	G	O	W	D	A	K	Q	C	I	E
P	C	I	T	Y	P	R	I	S	O	N	Z	E	O	B	E	S	E	H	C	U	R	M	R
I	E	H	I	C	K	A	R	B	H	K	V	B	N	S	G	D	N	C	K	E	D	S	H
H	E	G	B	H	M	S	F	A	R	I	B	E	S	G	H	K	S	G	S	R	P	I	G
C	D	E	C	I	P	G	M	E	Y	S	G	P	H	V	F	Z	B	C	I	O	S	E	P
N	O	R	M	A	N	I	N	V	A	D	E	R	S	K	A	M	S	Q	G	R	D	V	K

Canterbury Scene Quiz – Carolina Ludwig

All the information you need to answer the following questions are given in the reader and the audio guide about the Canterbury Scene.

1. What type of music is the Canterbury Scene mostly associated with?

- A Blues
- H Progressive rock
- F Musicals



2. What is said to be the band that started the Canterbury Scene?

- Y Caravan
- R Soft Machine
- I The Wilde Flowers

3. To who or what does the name “The Wilde Flowers” refer?

- B Ramona Flowers
- G Oscar Wilde
- X A certain type of endangered flowers

4. What was the name of a club Soft Machine played many gigs at?

- H Middle Earth
- C Hogwarts
- Z Narnia



Soft Machine

5. Why did Robert Wyatt leave Soft Machine?

- D He wanted to make more money
- O He became a father
- W The band drifted too much towards jazz

6. To what did Soft Machine change their name in 2004?

- E Soft Works
- A Soft Machine Legacy
- L Soft Ware

7. Which band did Robert Wyatt start after he had left Soft Machine?

- J Gong
- R Supersister
- Y Matching Mole



8. What instrument was often played by Dave Sinclair and influenced the sound of Caravan a lot?

- S Hammond organ
- F Clarinet
- T Drums

9. In what temporary order were the following bands formed?

- M Hatfield and the North – Delivery – National Health
- I Delivery – Hatfield and the North – National Health
- P National Health – Hatfield and the North – Delivery

10. What was the reason Matching Mole ended their career?

- G Robert Wyatt became unable to play the drums
- Q They had no success
- W They drifted apart and reformed as another band

11. Which band from the Canterbury Scene was Dutch?

- N Supersister
- U They were all British
- V Delivery

12. What is the famous music festival, happening every July in Kent, called?

- T Canterbury Field Festival
- A Canterbury City Sound
- S Lounge on the Farm



Now if you correctly answered the questions above, the letters will give you the answer to this one last question: *From who or what did Hatfield and the North get their name?*

— — — — —

Paulina Petrocenko: Canterbury Historic River Tours & Punting

After reading the chapter about “Boating and Punting” and/or making a boat trip, you now should be able to answer the following questions. Note that there is often more than one correct answer. Good luck!



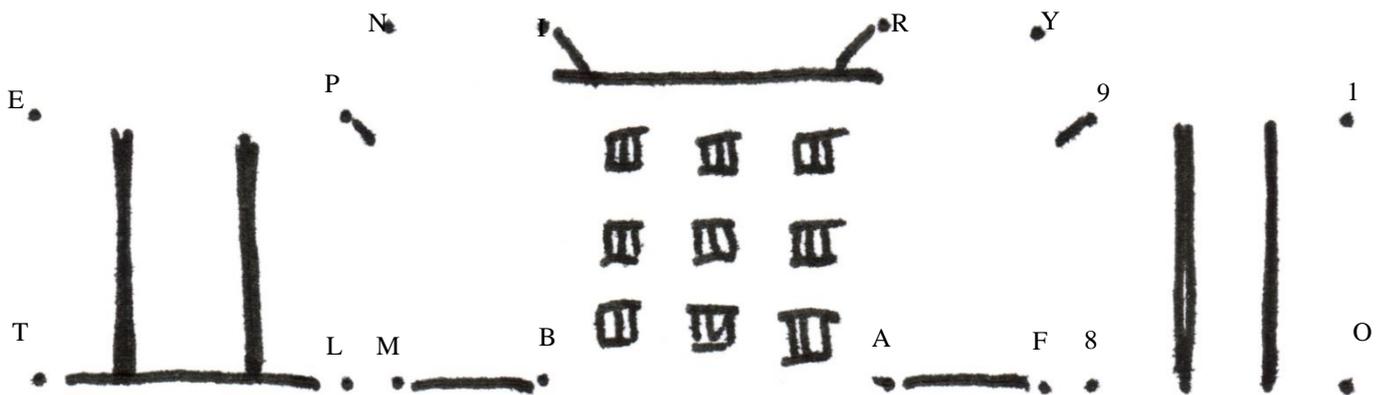
1. Which group of settlers worked in the area surrounding the Old Weavers House?
a) The Huguenots b) The Germans c) The Flemish
2. Which buildings remained from the Blackfriars Priory?
a) The church b) The refectory c) The guest house
3. Who gave the Blackfriars the chance of building their priory in Canterbury?
a) King Henry VIII b) King Henry II c) Queen Elizabeth I
4. When was the redevelopment of the present Marlow Theatre completed?
a) 2009 b) 2011 c) 2013
5. Who was the last owner of Kings Mill?
a) John Smeaton b) Rohesia, sister of Thomas Becket c) James Simmons
6. When did the Greyfriars returned to Canterbury?
a) 1962 b) 1989 c) 2003
7. Why are the Dominicans called Blackfriars in England?
a) Because they tended black sheep. b) Because they wore black coats.
c) Because they wore a necklace with a black crucifix.
8. Where is the starting point of the Historic River Tours?
a) At Friars Bridge b) At Kings Bridge c) At Westgate Bridge
9. Which are typical features of a punt?
a) It is flat-bottomed. b) It has tapered ends. c) It is moved forward by a pole.
10. What is a ducking stool?
a) A platform for ducks. b) An instrument of torture or punishment. c) A landing stage.

11. Who are the present leaders of the Eastbridge Hospital?
a) The Dominicans b) The city of Canterbury c) The Franciscans
12. What did the alchemists do?
a) Search for the elixir of life. b) Turn metal into gold. c) Make astrological predictions.
13. What did King Henry VIII use the Blackfriars Priors for?
a) As a beer brewery. b) As a weaving factory. c) As a hospital.
14. Who designed the last Abbots Mill?
a) John Smeaton b) Jim Sullivan c) James Simmons
15. What is the former refectory of the Blackfriars priory used for today?
a) gallery b) museum c) art school
16. What does the Old Weavers House accommodate today?
a) A gift shop b) An antique shop c) A restaurant
17. The Alchemist Tower is actually ...
a) a castle. b) a chimney. c) a lookout tower.
18. What were the punts initially used for?
a) Angling b) Bird catching c) Punts have always been used for leisure activities.

The University of Kent (UKC) – Elisa Osoria

Instructions: Answer the questions and fill the gaps with the right letter (first gap = letter of the right solution of the first question). Then connect the dots in the order of the solution word.

- Which college does not exist? (T) Elliot (3) Keynes (R) Rutherford (2) Darwin
- When was Kent University founded? (Q) 1947 (G) 1962 (E) 1965 (H) 1974
- To which non-British city did UKC expand first? (Z) Paris (P) Brussels (2) Athens (U) Rome
- Who was the first UKC chancellor? (I) Prince Charles (L) Princess Marina (O) Queen Elizabeth (P) Archbishop of Canterbury
- What does the Gulbenkian not offer? (Q) a cinema (3) a family festival (M) a pub (V) youth theatre
- Who did not study at Kent University? (N) J.K. Rowling (V) Ellie Golding (B) E.L. James (5) Kazuo Ishiguro
- What is special about the Templeman Library? (Z) open 24/7 for everyone (I) contains the British Cartoon Archive (8) contains more than two million books (O) contains a restaurant
- What kind of books can you lend at Franciscan Library? (7) books about International Relations (A) books about Aristocratic Studies (M) French literature (B) theological books
- What is Kent Union? (P) a students' party (3) a sect (W) the UKC sports club (A) an institution supporting students
- Where can you not encounter Kent Union? (5) at "Woody's" (R) at the Gulbenkian (A) at "The Venue" (U) at the Library café
- Where can you eat Mexican food? (Y) at Origins (8) at Mungo's (V) at Dolche Vita (R) at Bag It
- Where are you allowed to smoke? (N) at Origins (F) at Mungo's (3) at Dolche Vita (P) at Bag It
- Where was last year's graduation ceremony held? (I) at Westminster Abbey (S) at Eliot College (O) at Canterbury Cathedral (L) at Rutherford Dining Hall
- What is the spring festival called? (1) Keynestock (G) Darwin Open Air (6) Rock at Rutherford (U) Eliot's Festival
- What is essential for a Kent student? (T) a college block (9) the KentOne Card (Z) a library key (1) the KentCoin
- Where is our accommodation? (A) Whitstable Rd (H) Library Rd (4) University Rd (8) Park Wood Rd



___ M ___ E ___ A ___ L ___ R ___
 ___ R ___ M ___ 6 ___

Oliver Externest: A task to go

The following test will include some information about three of the more popular sons of the city we are currently traveling to. If you tick the right answers, you should be left with enough letters to form a word that will in some way relate to this excursion. It is probably very hard to solve so be advised to take your time with this incredible, intricate puzzle that, quite frankly, will melt your brains. All of them! Among your deductive skills you also require knowledge in both classical and modern British literature, as well as some trivia on modern movies. So anyone who studies “LKM” has at least the hint of a chance.

Orlando Bloom

1. _____ What mental disability does he suffer from?
 - a. Anorexia
 - b. Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder
 - c. Dyslexia

2. _____ In which other movie than *Lord of the Rings*, *The Hobbit* AND *Pirates of the Caribbean* was he seen sword fighting?
 - t. Kingdom of Heaven
 - g. Zulu
 - f. Main Street

3. _____ As you may or may not know, Orlando Bloom has not yet won an Academy Award. Still, he did work with some actors that actually did manage to achieve just that. One of these actors was:
 - p. Johnny Depp
 - b. Geoffrey Rush
 - z. John Noble

Ian Fleming

1. _____ When was he born?
 - y. May 1908
 - b. April 1920
 - c. December 1910

2. _____ What was the first James Bond novel that he published?
- o. *Moonraker*
 - l. *Goldfinger*
 - r. *Casino Royale*
3. _____ What was the intelligence operation called that hinged on the Germans believing the fictitious background of a dead Welshman, who was in reality a drunk vagabond?
- n. Mince meat
 - i. Roast beef
 - t. Rib-Eye
4. _____ What were Fleming's other professions besides being an author and intelligence officer?
- j. Doctor and carpenter
 - u. Journalist and stock broker
 - w. Actor and part-time waiter

Christopher Marlowe

1. _____ In what epoch of British history did this British playwright live?
- e. Elizabethan Age
 - k. Victorian Age
 - l. Tudor Period
2. _____ Marlowe was accused of a certain crime, but was acquitted later on due to his “special services to the crown”, leading to the rumours that the British playwright was in actuality a spy. What crime was he accused of?
- t. Tax evasion
 - g. Sodomy
 - r. Conversion to Catholicism

3. _____ Marlowe's plays were an "inspiration" for Shakespeare. His Jew of Malta possesses a stunning resemblance to Shakespeare's The Merchant of Venice. From which other play did Shakespeare derive such "inspiration" for his famous work Richard III and the York tetralogy in general?
- b. William I
 - a. Edward II
 - c. Henry VIII

If you have done everything right, you will be able to combine the letters attached to your answers to a word that - for some insane reason - has something to do with our excursion.

Carolin Heupel: Activity *Canterbury Tales*

Based on the *Canterbury Tales*, I want to start our own story-telling-contest! Each of you should write a short story (max. 3/4 page) and give it to me before we leave Canterbury. I'll evaluate your stories and the winner will get a prize at the meeting on 04.11.2015.

It can be a funny, sad or thrilling story; it's up to you.

Best of luck and may the best author win. ☺

Julian Kugoth: Canterbury Nightlife

Introduction

First, look slowly down to your feet – Do you see a cool person? If your answer is “YES“, keep reading. If not, keep reading as well: this guide will give you some coolness. Be prepared. You are holding a gem in your hand. This sheet is like your survival kit to fight boredom with some late-night activities. The activities are divided into groups, which depend on the location you are currently in. For some of them you might need some equipment (like a deck of cards). Let’s start!

Different Locations

In the following sections you will find some (tested, and good-rated) drinking games. Only those with a minimum of preparation and need for equipment are listed.

Pre-Drinking Games

Flunky-Ball

What you need:

- *one (plastic) bottle*
- *a ball or something ball-shaped*
- *drinks for everyone (bottles would also be perfect)*

You might know the rules:

Form two groups (try to keep them equal in number and skill level). Additionally, you could choose one referee. Both groups stand in front of each other and in between them (with enough distance) there stands the bottle. Everybody has placed his drink in front of his feed.

Every group now throws the ball against that bottle (taking turns). If someone from the group hits the bottle, this group is allowed to drink from their own bottles. They need to stop when the opposite group managed to put the bottle in the middle back to its place. This task is done by only one “runner” who needs to be back behind his drink afterwards. When he has reached his place, everybody in the opposing group must stop drinking. You win if all the members of your team have emptied their drinks. The losers must empty theirs without taking their bottles from their lips. (One level up: As punishment they need to drink a second bottle following the same rules).

Card-Blowing

What you need:

- *one empty bottle*
- *a full deck of cards*
- *small drinks for everyone*

This game is in this chapter because of the required bottle. You might not find one in a local pub. Let's come to the rules, which are as easy as they are good. The deck of cards is placed on top of the bottle. Everybody (in a circle) now tries to blow cards down from that deck. You need to blow at least one card off. If you do not manage to do that, you need to empty your drink. You also have to empty your drink if you blow the whole deck off the bottle. Afterwards you need to replace all the cards back where they were.

Games at the pub

Bottles (or any other word)

"Gee, Brain, what do you want to do tonight?" "The same thing we do every night, Pinky – try to take over the world!" - If you are a genius like those two, you can run this game.

It is all about counting. The first person starts with the number "1", the second person says "2" and so on. Every time someone reaches a number with the number 7 (this also includes multiplications of that number) that person needs to replace this number with the word "bottle" or any other imaginable word. The word which the first person chose needs to be said by the next one who needs to replace a number (7, 14, 17, 21, 27, 28, ...). The first one who makes a mistake has to take a drink. The game restarts.

Fuzzy Duck

This is an easy one. The first person says "Fuzzy Duck" and the following person mixes those words around to "Ducky Fuzz". Everyone takes turns until someone gets it wrong. This person has to drink up. (You can add rules like "no eye contact" et cetera.)

Tom Thumb

Simple but classic. A small group sits around a table. Everybody needs a drink, of course, and places it at the edge of the table. Then you need to choose one "Tom" who starts the game. Tom is the "thumb master". He is the one who starts putting a thumb on the edge of the table. Everybody needs to follow him. The last one who notices has to drink a certain amount of his drink (for example 2-4 fingers). Then he becomes the "thumb master", or the "Tom". Try out some tactic playing, like putting your thumb on the table when someone goes to the toilet, and so on. Try it out.

Kings or Circle of Death

What you need:
- a deck of cards

As the name says: this game can slowly kill you. It is a basic drinking game. Here are the rules:

To start, everybody draws a card. The one with the highest card goes first. You go clockwise around the group. But first you need to place all the cards in a circle with the numbers/pictures

facing down. Everybody picks a card and every card has different rules. The one who picks a card has to follow these rules:

2/You: Pick any other player to drink from his liquids

3/Me: The person who drew the card drinks

4/Hand: Everybody has to place his hand on the table; the last one drinks.

5/Bros: Men drink.

6/Chicks: Women drink.

7/Heaven: Everybody points upwards; the last one has to drink

8/Eye contact: No player is allowed to look into the eyes of the player who got this card. If you do, you have to drink. When someone else gets an 8, this one replaces the previous player.

9/Category: The person with the card says a category (for example, car models). The next one needs to say a word out of that category, too. The first one who fails has to drink.

10/Rhyme: Say a word and the next person needs to say one that rhymes and so on. The one who cannot say a word needs to drink.

Jack/Toilet pass: You normally are not allowed to go to the toilet in this game - this card allows you to go whenever you play this card.

Queen/Question master: Someone answers a question from the player who got this card and has to drink. When someone else picks a queen, this person becomes the “question master”

King/End: The one who gets the last King has to empty his drink. The game stops here.

Ace/Waterfall. The one who picks this card starts to drink. Everybody in the circle has to start as well and is only allowed to stop in the same order when the first one stops.

Games at a night bar/club:

Keep it cool.

Your tasks: Go to the bar, order a drink for your friends and for yourself. (But first, let me take a #Selfie.) Now go to the dancefloor and let the others know who is the best dancer in here. (At least if you drank alcoholic drinks, you would think that.)

Keep in mind

All the listed games are made for non-alcoholic drinks. If you take alcoholic ones this can totally increase the level of difficulty. To complete this guide: Drink responsibly. (Most people do not like to puke and really nobody wants to clean it afterwards.)

The map

You can find some more information about locations in the extract of the reader with the fitting Topic “Canterbury Night Life”. Here you can also find pictures of the following Google map, where different night activities are marked with different coloured flags.

You are good at typing in URLs? Follow the link:

www.google.com/maps/d/edit?mid=zD2kK5zU4CKA.knpOdc66ASVY&usp=sharing

Try to figure out a route to multiple locations. There are several ones with different offers, looks and styles. Furthermore, you can see more of Canterbury itself.

Have fun!

Lena Piorek: Handbagged

Split into groups of five people. The accessories I brought mark one of you as Queen Elizabeth II and one as Margaret Thatcher from the play *Handbagged*, which is performed at the Marlowe Theatre every evening during our excursion.

Your challenge is to exchange a less valuable object like an apple for something more valuable in a shop or with people on the street, for example. You have one hour of time and there is no limit of changes with the things you get: if you get a pencil from the first person, you can exchange it as long as time is still running. This must sound strange for those of you who have never heard of this game before, but I played it and we got things like a toaster, a little music player and even a barrel of beer at the end and so we got an exclusive souvenir from the trip.

You will have to get in touch with locals from Canterbury and your costume helps to contact people in order to explain your dress, but also the three of you who are not costumed should negotiate. If people are amused, they will be much more sporting. When the time has run out, we will meet to compare our exchanged things and share our experiences.

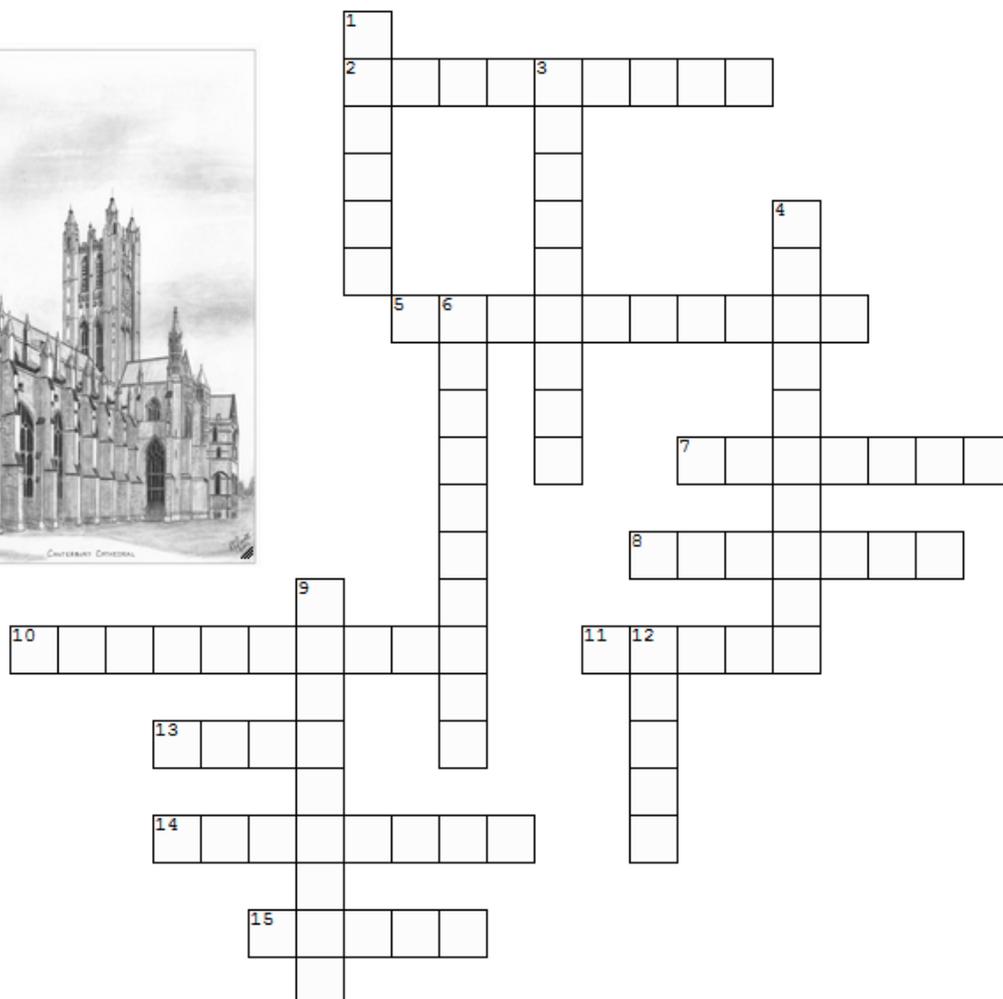
I really hope you have fun!



http://www.totalpolitics.com/article_images/articledir_854/427182/1_articleimage.jpg

Canterbury Crossword Puzzle

This Crossword Puzzle is about the city of Canterbury and sights you can find there.



Across

2. A underfloor heating system created by the Romans.
5. A new comedy show from the West End they show at Marlowe Theatre.
7. Surname of the person a theatre in Canterbury is named after.
8. A famous actor who was born in Canterbury in 1977. (First name)
10. When did Geoffrey Chaucer write The Canterbury Tales? (____ century)
11. The coat of arms of Canterbury shows three _____.
13. A county in South East England.
14. The Canterbury Tales are presented by a group of _____ as part of a story-telling contest.
15. Canterbury lies on the River _____.

Down

1. Who was murdered in Canterbury Cathedral? (Only first name)
3. A church that is seat of a bishop and serving as the a central church of a diocese.
4. Where do the Historic River Tours start?
6. Augustine of Canterbury was the first _____ of Canterbury.
9. The name of the Gardens in Canterbury, Sr. Peter's Street.
12. The city wall of Canterbury was founded during _____ Times.

Joline Schmallenbach: Crossword Puzzle

E	N	L	I	Y	A	W	R	E	T	A	W	R
P	U	C	A	R	G	O	X	F	A	S	S	E
O	S	S	K	M	H	D	D	E	K	U	G	X
S	N	S	E	C	W	R	E	C	K	A	O	P
T	A	T	N	A	E	R	O	S	Y	T	E	L
S	M	A	R	M	Q	D	F	O	R	I	S	O
H	A	R	B	O	U	R	V	H	E	R	M	R
I	E	B	A	T	A	A	S	A	I	L	O	E
P	S	O	L	O	Y	Y	K	V	P	O	R	T
E	G	A	S	S	A	P	A	R	D	I	I	V
S	B	R	Y	E	W	I	N	N	A	L	H	E
N	O	D	R	D	A	H	T	R	E	B	Q	S
S	T	O	R	M	F	S	W	R	O	O	M	S
Z	U	O	E	N	G	I	N	E	S	A	E	E
H	Y	T	F	H	E	R	N	R	E	T	S	L

Improve your vocabulary and find 27 words (backwards, forwards, diagonal).

All words are related to ships and seafaring.

Louisa Büchner and Patricia Schnepf: Dover Castle History Quiz

Why were a good defence wall and a well-prepared army the highest priority for King John?

- a) because he hated the contact to other people
- b) because he had to be prepared for attacks by ships and ground troops
- c) because he had many pets
- d) because he had a big treasure inside the castle

What image did Henrietta Maria have?

- a) the badly housed and poorly accommodated queen
- b) the best dressed queen England ever had
- c) the queen with a disabled son
- d) the queen with a well-armed ground troop

Who had the idea of the two outer walls?

- a) Henry I
- b) Henry II
- c) Henry III
- d) William the Conqueror

Why did William the Conqueror burn the whole town down?

- a) because he was angry with the earlier king
- b) to create a theme park
- c) to build fortifications
- d) because he was bored

What is Simon de Montfort's castle called?

- a) Chateau Belle Vue
- b) Chateau de Cauchemar
- c) Chateau Paris
- d) Chateau of Chinon

Which offices did the Duke of Buckingham unite for the first time?

- a) Lord Warden, Sir Lionel and Baron of Harbour
- b) Lord of the Cinque Ports, Lord Warden and Lord Admiral of England
- c) Lord Admiral of England, Constable of Dover and Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports
- d) Constable of England, Sir Lionel and Lord Admiral of the Cinque Ports

Which military engineer was consulted about the defence of Dover Castle during the Seven Year War?

- a) John Desmaretz
- b) William Ford
- c) Louis Blériot
- d) William Twiss

How long was Dover Castle shut down after England and France made peace?

- a) More than 50 years
- b) 45 years
- c) 10 years
- d) More than 30 years

In the Second World War the tunnels beneath the castle were used as...

- a) Military hospital, command center and cellar used as an air raid shelter
- b) Sleeping rooms, kitchen and command center
- c) Military hospital, deco and cellar used as an air raid shelter
- d) Cellar used as an air raid shelter, command center and kitchen

Which country did Henrietta Maria come from?

- a) Spain
- b) France
- c) England
- d) Germany

Svenja Wacker: Activity – Charles Dickens

Task: Answer the ten questions below. At the end of the activity you will be able to form a solution word from the letters.

1. What is the name of Charles Dickens' wife?
2. Where is Charles Dickens buried?
3. Which time do Charles Dickens' novels refer to?
4. What is the third ghost that visits Ebenezer called?
5. What is the love interest of Pip in *Great Expectations* called?
6. What is the name of David Copperfield's first wife who dies soon after the wedding?
7. In which country was Charles Dickens born?
8. How many ghosts visit Ebenezer Scrooge in total?
9. In which cities does *A Tale of Two Cities* take place? London and ...?
10. What is the name of the woman in whose house Oliver Twist stays after the housebreaking fails?

Now take the **first letter** of the first solution word, the **twelfth letter** of the second solution word, the **ninth letter** of the third solution word, the **fifth letter** of the fourth solution word, the **first letter** of the fifth solution word, the **third letter** of the sixth solution word, the **sixth letter** of the seventh solution word, the **third letter** of the eighth solution word, the **third letter** of the ninth solution word and the **sixth letter** of the tenth solution word.

SOLUTION WORD:

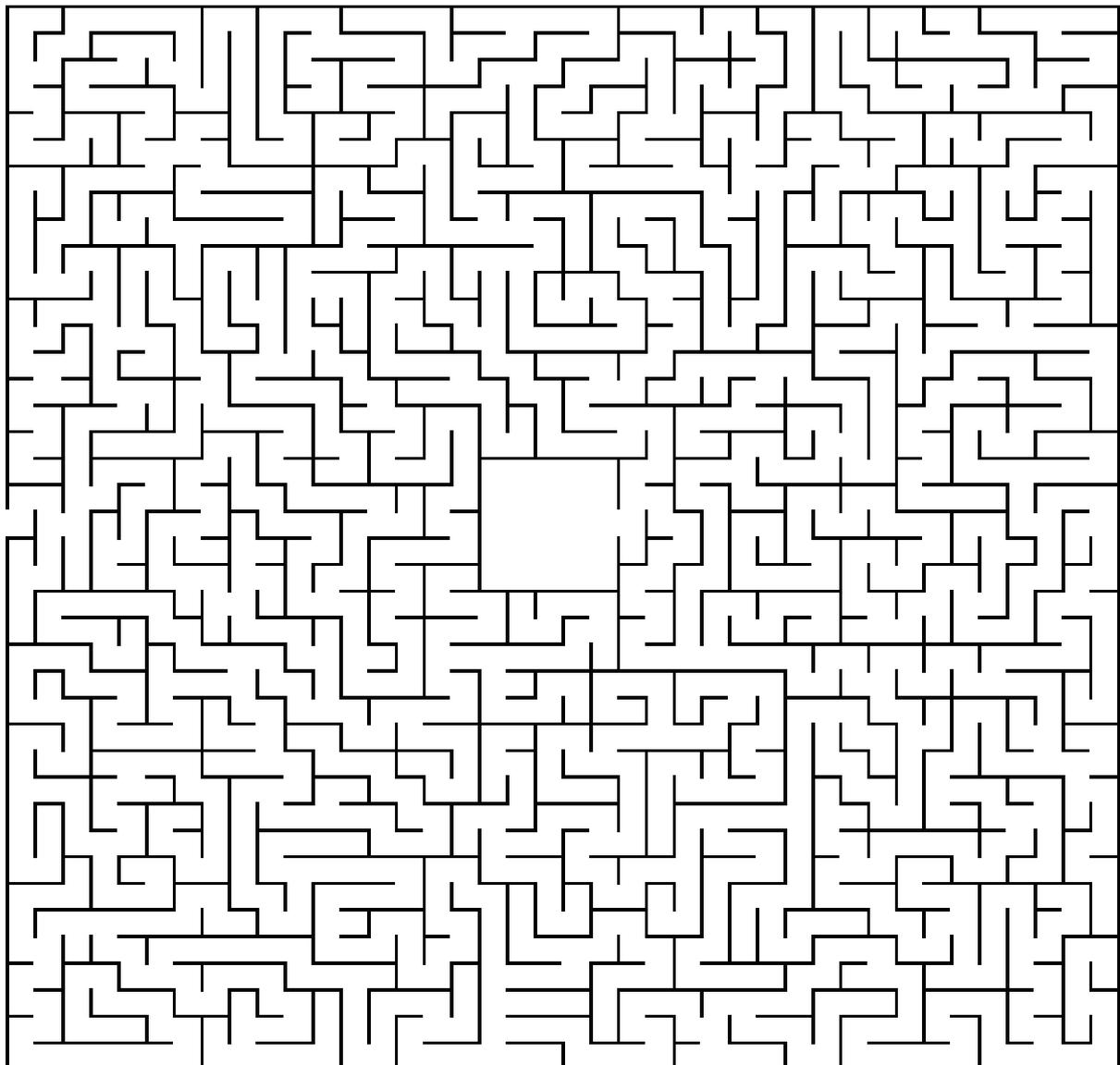
Laura Köhler

007

NEEDS HELP

**James Bond needs your help to escape!!
Find the right route to escape the maze.
Be fast, don't take wrong turns, you never
know who is behind you!**

Good luck agent!



Kent Quiz!

Linda Schaub

Fun facts, historic events and general information to enrich your knowledge about Kent and vicinity.

The answers to the questions on the next page can be found in the grid **horizontally, vertically, diagonally** and even **backwards**. Have fun and enjoy the quiz.

E	D	M	U	N	D	S	P	E	G	G	Y	P	F	A	U
A	G	H	A	Y	M	R	S	I	M	A	R	B	U	R	G
T	C	L	D	E	M	E	D	W	A	Y	I	O	U	N	Q
Q	H	H	F	T	C	V	T	M	W	U	N	X	O	Y	C
P	A	K	R	V	H	O	D	L	O	R	A	H	G	H	O
A	L	M	E	I	J	Z	B	O	F	I	A	K	L	P	C
R	K	A	D	B	S	S	C	N	H	E	J	O	R	S	A
E	O	I	D	E	B	T	K	H	U	L	I	J	E	A	I
N	T	C	U	C	V	R	M	W	A	T	X	Y	V	Z	N
R	S	D	H	K	F	E	U	A	I	D	S	T	O	N	E
U	Z	L	I	E	O	E	N	D	S	A	W	K	D	J	I
O	H	B	M	T	S	P	V	E	N	C	F	L	N	A	D
B	F	A	E	C	P	T	N	I	X	E	A	F	O	P	F
T	O	S	H	E	P	P	E	Y	D	R	L	R	H	A	I
S	N	R	T	S	E	A	G	R	O	Q	C	L	O	N	U
A	E	P	H	H	M	E	X	G	I	N	O	U	S	L	D
E	S	R	O	H	T	Y	L	U	J	C	N	Z	A	I	S

Questions for Kent Quiz:

1. The district Canterbury belongs to.
2. The animal that adorns the flag of Kent.
3. One of Charles Dickens' novels that was adapted to an opera, ballet and a Broadway musical.
4. The city with the largest castle in England.
5. The name of the Queen's first pony. It was given to her by King George V when she was 4 years old.
6. The Archbishop that was murdered in Canterbury Cathedral in 1170. Ever since, the Cathedral has attracted many pilgrims every year (surname)
7. The city that, apart from Canterbury, held the city status until 1998.
8. The sort of rock that makes the cliffs at St. Margaret's Bay look white.
9. The river on which the Chatham Dockyard is located.
10. The sort of animal that Leeds Castle is famous for displaying every day from April to September.
11. The Battle of Hastings is one of the most famous battles in England's history. What is the name of the king who was killed in the battle?
12. A seaside resort that is also home of the largest book distributor of the UK.
13. Harrods, the famous department store in London, sold which illegal drug until 1916?
14. Kent is the largest centre of Britain's hazelnut production. They mainly grow a special type of hazel nuts that are larger than the American ones. What are they called?
15. The district in London where Manette Street is. It was named after a character in Charles Dickens' novel, *A Tale Of Two Cities*.
16. The University of Kent has a partnership with which German University that is closest to Siegen?
17. Name of the island at the northern coast of Kent. *Isle of...*
18. Smallest church in Britain that is still in use, located in Dover. *St. ...*
19. An Oscar-nominated movie that was filmed at Dover Castle in 2013. Which actor was in the main role other than Orlando Bloom (surname)?
20. Month with the lowest average rainfall in Kent.

Sarah Rojek: Winegrowing in Kent

1. Which is the oldest family of the vineyard owners?

- Biddenden Vineyard (i) The Chapel Down Vinery (c) Elham Valley Vineyard (e)
 Gusbourne Estate (g)

2. How many vineyards are there in Kent?

- 42 (f) 46 (s) 38 (k) 16 (u)

3. How many gold medals went to Kent in the "Wine of the Year" Competition in 2009?

- 3 (f) 11 (t) 9 (v) 4 (i)

4. What percentage of red wine is produced in Kent?

- 10% (i) 60% (l) 33% (d) 6% (a)

5. Which vineyard belongs to the area of Kent?

- Wealad & Downland (n) West Sussex (w) Southwest (x) Chiltern (h)

6. Are there strict regulations for the bottle label?

- Yes, there are (j) No, there aren't (h)

7. How many hectares of vineyard are there in Kent?

- 144 (o) 222 (s) 66 (r) 199 (u)

8. How many vineyards are there in the UK?

- more than 400 (u) less than 400 (p) about 600 (g) more than 700 (e)

9. How many bottles of wine are produced a year in the UK?

- over 2 million (s) over 6 million (t) over 500,000 (i) less than 1 million (y)

10. How many percent of the total area in the UK is the vineyard area in Kent?

- 13% (e) 45% (z) 5% (k) 17% (w)

Solution Word: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ , Canterbury. Cheers!

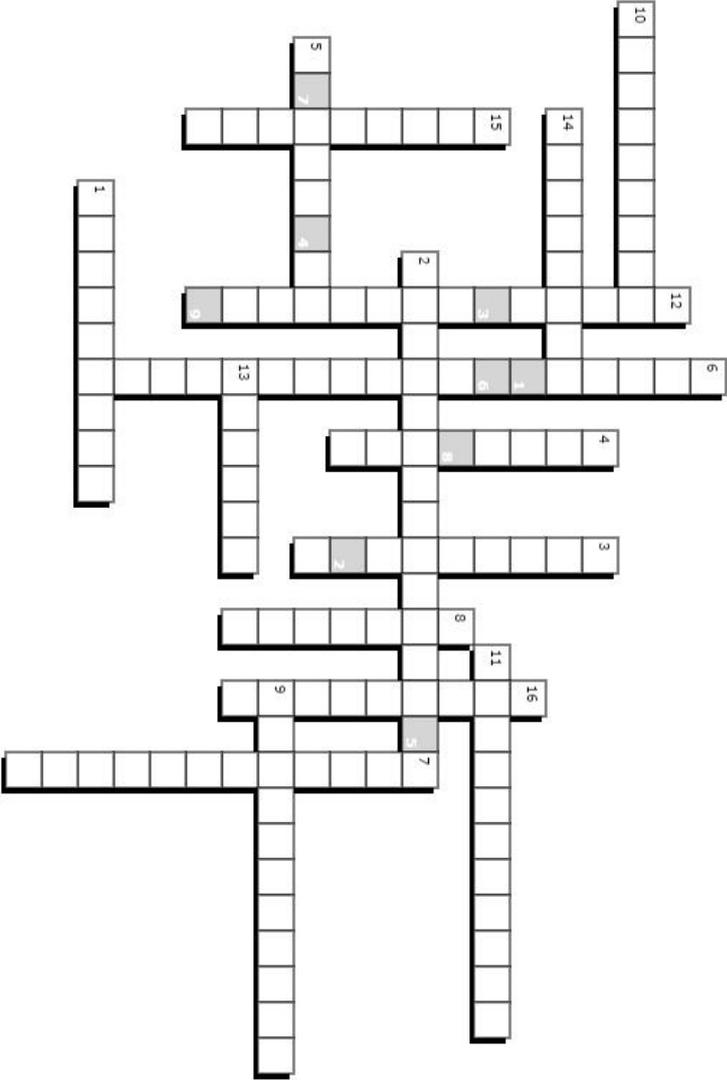
Canterbury Bucket List Bingo –
Jonathan Lohbeck

Name:

Canterbury 2015 Bucket List Bingo

Forgot something in Germany	Fist bumped Tom	Made an English friend	Exchanged numbers with someone	Felt homesick
Tried to pay in Euro	Ate fish & chips	Fell asleep on the coach	Tried something new	Went to a pub
High-fived Keith	Took the Tube in London	★	Had trouble communicating with someone	Made at least 10 new friends
Kissed someone	Lost something	Took a selfie	Went to an Arcade	Used the Reader or an Audio Guide
Visited a Museum	Learned something new	Wrote a postcard	Spent more money than you meant to	Bought a souvenir

Franziska Mödder: Leeds Castle Crossword Puzzle



1 2 3
4 5 6 7 8 9

1. First wife of Henry VIII.
2. Which museum can you only find here?
3. The show Leeds Castle was featured on.
4. Which river surrounds Leeds Castle
5. What was the castles primary use in World War II?
6. Who built the castle in 1119?
7. Where would you have a party?
8. What can you do on the moat?
9. What kind is the largest 'Russian'?
10. Name the battle in which Henry V defeated a French army. Battle of...
11. Who was the last person to change the look of the castle
12. Who was the first one to besiege and take the castle?
13. Which one is the oldest surviving visible part of the castle?
14. Which garden was named after a family?... Garden
15. Animal you can find on the coat of arms of the Leeds Castle Foundation.
16. Where can you enjoy a walk-through history of the castle?

Leeds Castle Food Festival

by Jenany Vethanayagam

1. How far away is our accommodation from Leeds Castle?

- ❖ 34.28 km
- ❖ 31.70 km
- ❖ 24.46 km

2. Write down the correct address of Leeds Castle

3. Where was the first Fantastic British Food Festival?

- ❖ Wimbledon Park
- ❖ Leatherhead
- ❖ Blenheim Palace

4. Where will the next Food Festival take place?

- ❖ Morden Hall Park
- ❖ Polesden Park
- ❖ Hatfield House

5. The mission is to support local producers and to share local food.

- ❖ Yes
- ❖ No

6. How old is Leeds Castle?

- ❖ 900 years
- ❖ 1150 years
- ❖ 750 years

7. What children's activities are there during the Food Festival?

8. How big is Leeds Castle?

- ❖ 250 acres
- ❖ 500 acres
- ❖ 550 acres